Kernel Application (KERNEL)

version 2.10
## Contents

1 Kernel Reference Manual .............................. 1
   1.1 kernel ............................................. 29
   1.2 application ....................................... 33
   1.3 auth ............................................. 42
   1.4 code ............................................. 44
   1.5 disk_log ......................................... 52
   1.6 erl_boot_server .................................. 66
   1.7 erl_ddll ......................................... 68
   1.8 erl_prim_loader ................................... 71
   1.9 erlang ............................................ 74
   1.10 error_handler ................................... 135
   1.11 error_logger .................................... 137
   1.12 file ............................................. 143
   1.13 gen_tcp ......................................... 165
   1.14 gen_udp ......................................... 170
   1.15 global ........................................... 173
   1.16 global_group .................................... 177
   1.17 heart ............................................ 181
   1.18 inet ............................................. 183
   1.19 init ............................................. 192
   1.20 net_adm ......................................... 197
   1.21 net_kernel ....................................... 200
   1.22 os ................................................ 204
   1.23 packages ......................................... 207
   1.24 pg2 .............................................. 210
   1.25 rpc .............................................. 212
   1.26 seq_trace ....................................... 219
   1.27 user .............................................. 227
   1.28 wrap_log_reader .................................. 228
   1.29 app .............................................. 230

Kernel Application (KERNEL) iii
Kernel Reference Manual

Short Summaries

- Application kernel [page 29] - The Kernel Application
- Erlang Module application [page 33] - Generic OTP application functions
- Erlang Module auth [page 42] - Erlang Network Authentication Server
- Erlang Module code [page 44] - Erlang Code Server
- Erlang Module disk_log [page 52] - A disk based term logging facility
- Erlang Module erl_boot_server [page 66] - Boot Server for Other Erlang Machines
- Erlang Module erl_dldl [page 68] - Dynamic Driver Loader and Linker
- Erlang Module erl_prim_loader [page 71] - Low Level Erlang Loader
- Erlang Module erlang [page 74] - The Erlang BIFs
- Erlang Module error_handler [page 135] - Default System Error Handler
- Erlang Module error_logger [page 137] - Erlang Error Logger
- Erlang Module file [page 143] - File Interface Module
- Erlang Module gen_tcp [page 165] - Interface to TCP/IP sockets
- Erlang Module gen_udp [page 170] - Interface to UDP sockets
- Erlang Module global [page 173] - A Global Name Registration Facility
- Erlang Module global_group [page 177] - Grouping Nodes to Global Name Registration Groups
- Erlang Module heart [page 181] - Heartbeat Monitoring of an Erlang Runtime System
- Erlang Module inet [page 183] - Access to TCP/IP Protocols
- Erlang Module init [page 192] - Coordination of System Startup
- Erlang Module net_adm [page 197] - Various Erlang Net Administration Routines
- Erlang Module net_kernel [page 200] - Erlang Networking Kernel
- Erlang Module os [page 204] - Operating System Specific Functions
- Erlang Module packages [page 207] - Packages in Erlang
- Erlang Module pg2 [page 210] - Distributed Named Process Groups
- Erlang Module rpc [page 212] - Remote Procedure Call Services
- Erlang Module seq_trace [page 219] - Sequential Tracing of Messages
- Erlang Module user [page 227] - Standard I/O Server
- Erlang Module wrap_log_reader [page 228] - A function to read internally formatted wrap disk logs

Kernel Application (KERNEL) 1
No functions are exported.

The following functions are exported:

- `get_all_env()` -> `Env`
  [page 33] Get the configuration parameters for an application

- `get_all_env(Application)` -> `Env`
  [page 33] Get the configuration parameters for an application

- `get_all_key()` -> `ok, Keys | []`
  [page 33] Get the application specification keys

- `get_all_key(Application)` -> `ok, Keys | undefined`
  [page 33] Get the application specification keys

- `get_application()` -> `ok, Application | undefined`
  [page 34] Get the name of an application containing a certain process or module

- `get_application(Pid | Module)` -> `ok, Application | undefined`
  [page 34] Get the name of an application containing a certain process or module

- `get_env(Par)` -> `ok, Val | undefined`
  [page 34] Get the value of a configuration parameter

- `get_env(Application, Par)` -> `ok, Val | undefined`
  [page 34] Get the value of a configuration parameter

- `get_key(Key)` -> `ok, Val | undefined`
  [page 34] Get the value of an application specification key

- `get_key(Application, Key)` -> `ok, Val | undefined`
  [page 34] Get the value of an application specification key

- `load(AppDescr)` -> `ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 34] Load an application

- `load(AppDescr, Distributed)` -> `ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 34] Load an application

- `loaded_applications()` -> `[[Application, Description, Vsn]]`
  [page 35] Get the currently loaded applications

- `permit(Application, Bool)` -> `ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 35] Change an application's permission to run on a node.

- `set_env(Application, Par, Val)` -> `ok`
  [page 36] Set the value of a configuration parameter

- `start(Application)` -> `ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 36] Load and start an application

- `start(Application, Type)` -> `ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 36] Load and start an application

- `start_type()` -> `StartType | local | undefined`
  [page 37] Get the start type of an ongoing application startup.

- `stop(Application)` -> `ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 37] Stop an application
- `takeover(Application, Type) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 38] Take over a distributed application
- `unload(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 38] Unload an application
- `unset_env(Application, Par) -> ok`
  [page 38] Unset the value of a configuration parameter
- `which_applications() -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}]`
  [page 39] Get the currently running applications
- `Module:start(StartType, StartArgs) -> {ok, Pid} | {ok, Pid, State} | {error, Reason}`
  [page 39] Start an application
- `Module:start_phase(Phase, StartType, PhaseArgs) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  [page 40] Extended start of an application
- `Module:prep_stop(State) -> NewState`
  [page 40] Prepare an application for termination
- `Module:stop(State)`
  [page 40] Clean up after termination of an application
- `Module:config_change(Changed, New, Removed) -> ok`  
  [page 41] Update the configuration parameters for an application.

auth

The following functions are exported:

- `is_auth(Node) -> yes | no`
  [page 42] Status of communication authorization (deprecated)
- `cookie() -> Cookie`
  [page 42] Magic cookie for local node (deprecated)
- `cookie(TheCookie) -> true`
  [page 42] Set the magic for the local node (deprecated)
- `node_cookie([Node, Cookie]) -> yes | no`
  [page 42] Set the magic cookie for a node and verify authorization (deprecated)
- `node_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> yes | no`
  [page 42] Set the magic cookie for a node and verify authorization (deprecated)

code

The following functions are exported:

- `set_path(Path) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 45] Set the code server search path
- `get_path() -> Path`
  [page 46] Return the code server search path
- `add_path(Dir) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 46] Add a directory to the end of the code path
- `add_pathz(Dir) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 46] Add a directory to the end of the code path
- `add_patha(Dir) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 46] Add a directory to the beginning of the code path
- `add_paths(Dirs) -> ok`
  [page 46] Add directories to the end of the code path
- `add_pathsz(Dirs) -> ok`
  [page 46] Add directories to the end of the code path
- `add_pathsa(Dirs) -> ok`
  [page 46] Add directories to the beginning of the code path
- `del_path(Name | Dir) -> true | false | {error, What}`
  [page 47] Delete a directory from the code path
- `replace_path(Name, Dir) -> true | {error, What}`
  [page 47] Replace a directory with another in the code path
- `load_file(Module) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}`
  [page 47] Load a module
- `load_abs(Filename) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}`
  [page 47] Load a module, residing in a given file
- `ensure_loaded(Module) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}`
  [page 48] Ensure that a module is loaded
- `load_binary(Module, Filename, Binary) -> {module, Module} | {error, What}`
  [page 48] Load object code for a module
- `delete(Module) -> true | false`
  [page 48] Removes current code for a module
- `purge(Module) -> true | false`
  [page 48] Removes old code for a module
- `soft_purge(Module) -> true | false`
  [page 49] Removes old code for a module, unless no process uses it
- `is_loaded(Module) -> {file, Loaded} | false`
  [page 49] Check if a module is loaded
- `all_loaded() -> [{Module, Loaded}]`
  [page 49] Get all loaded modules
- `which(Module) -> Which`
  [page 49] The object code file of a module
- `get_object_code(Module) -> {Module, Binary, Filename} | error`
  [page 49] Get the object code for a module
- `root_dir() -> RootDir`
  [page 50] Root directory of Erlang/OTP
- `lib_dir() -> LibDir`
  [page 50] Library directory of Erlang/OTP
- `lib_dir(Name) -> Dir | {error, What}`
  [page 50] Library directory for an application
- `compiler_dir() -> Dir`
  [page 50] Library directory for the compiler
- `priv_dir(Name) -> PrivDir | {error, What}`
  [page 50] Priv directory for an application
- `objfile_extension() -> Ext`
  [page 51] Object code file extension
- `stick_dir(Dir)` -> ok | {error, What}
  [page 51] Mark a directory as sticky
- `unstick_dir(Dir)` -> ok | {error, What}
  [page 51] Remove a sticky directory mark
- `rehash()` -> ok
  [page 51] Rehash or create code path cache
- `where_is_file(Filename)` -> Absname | non/existing
  [page 51] Full name of a file located in the code path
- `clash()` -> ok
  [page 51] Search for modules with identical names.

---

**disk_log**

The following functions are exported:

- `accessible_logs()` -> {{LocalLog}, [DistributedLog]}
  [page 54] Return the accessible disk logs on the current node.
- `alog(Log, Term)`
  [page 54] Asynchronously log an item onto a disk log.
- `balog(Log, Bytes)` -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 54] Asynchronously log an item onto a disk log.
- `alog_terms(Log, TermList)`
  [page 54] Asynchronously log several items onto a disk log.
- `balog_terms(Log, BytesList)` -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 54] Asynchronously log several items onto a disk log.
- `block(Log)`
  [page 55] Block a disk log.
- `block(Log, QueueLogRecords)` -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 55] Block a disk log.
- `change_header(Log, Header)` -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 55] Change the head or head_func option for an owner of a disk log.
- `change_notify(Log, Owner, Notify)` -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 55] Change the notify option for an owner of a disk log.
- `change_size(Log, Size)` -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 55] Change the size of an open disk log.
- `chunk(Log, Continuation)`
  [page 56] Read a chunk of objects written to a disk log.
- `chunk(Log, Continuation, N)` -> {Continuation2, Terms} | {Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} | eof | {error, Reason}
  [page 56] Read a chunk of objects written to a disk log.
- `bchunk(Log, Continuation)`
  [page 56] Read a chunk of objects written to a disk log.
- `bchunk(Log, Continuation, N)` -> {Continuation2, Binaries} | {Continuation2, Binaries, Badbytes} | eof | {error, Reason}
  [page 56] Read a chunk of objects written to a disk log.
- `chunk_info(Continuation)` -> InfoList | {error, Reason}
  [page 57] Return information about a chunk continuation of a disk log.
- chunk_step(Log, Continuation, Step) -> \{ok, Continuation2\} \{error, Reason\}
  [page 57] Step forward or backward among the wrap log files of a disk log.
- close(Log) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 58] Close a disk log.
- format_error(Error) -> character_list()
  [page 58] Return an English description of a disk log error reply.
- inc_wrap_file(Log) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 58] Change to the next wrap log file of a disk log.
- info(Log) -> InfoList \{error, no_such_log\}
  [page 58] Return information about a disk log.
- lclose(Log)
  [page 59] Close a disk log on one node.
- lclose(Log, Node) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 59] Close a disk log on one node.
- log(Log, Term)
  [page 60] Log an item onto a disk log.
- blog(Log, Bytes) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 60] Log an item onto a disk log.
- log_terms(Log, TermList)
  [page 60] Log several items onto a disk log.
- blog_terms(Log, BytesList) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 60] Log several items onto a disk log.
- open(ArgL) -> OpenRet \{DistOpenRet\}
  [page 61] Open a disk log file.
- pid2name(Pid) -> \{ok, Log\} \{undefined\}
  [page 64] Return the name of the disk log handled by a pid.
- reopen(Log, File)
  [page 64] Reopen a disk log and save the old log.
- reopen(Log, File, Head)
  [page 64] Reopen a disk log and save the old log.
-breopen(Log, File, BHead) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 64] Reopen a disk log and save the old log.
- sync(Log) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 64] Flush the contents of a disk log to the disk.
- truncate(Log)
  [page 65] Truncate a disk log.
- truncate(Log, Head)
  [page 65] Truncate a disk log.
- btruncate(Log, BHead) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 65] Truncate a disk log.
- unblock(Log) -> ok \{error, Reason\}
  [page 65] Unblock a disk log.
erl_boot_server

The following functions are exported:

- `start(Slaves) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}`  
  [page 66] Start the boot server
- `start_link(Slaves) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}`  
  [page 66] Start the boot server and links the caller
- `add_slave(Slave) -> ok | {error, What}`  
  [page 66] Add a slave to the list of allowed slaves
- `delete_slave(Slave) -> ok | {error, What}`  
  [page 66] Delete a slave from the list of allowed slaves
- `which_slaves() -> Slaves`  
  [page 67] Return the current list of allowed slave hosts

erl_ddll

The following functions are exported:

- `start() -> {ok, Pid} | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 68] Start the server
- `start_link() -> {ok, Pid} | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 68] Start the server and link it to the calling process
- `stop() -> ok`  
  [page 68] Stop the server
- `load_driver(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}`  
  [page 68] Load a driver
- `unload_driver(Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}`  
  [page 68] Load a driver
- `loaded_drivers() -> {ok, Drivers}`  
  [page 69] List loaded drivers
- `format_error(ErrorDesc) -> string()`  
  [page 69] Format an error descriptor

erl_prim_loader

The following functions are exported:

- `start(Id, Loader, Hosts) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}`  
  [page 71] Start the Erlang low level loader
- `get_file(File) -> {ok, Bin, FullName} | error`  
  [page 71] Get a file
- `get_path() -> {ok, Path}`  
  [page 72] Get the path set in the loader
- `set_path(Path) -> ok`  
  [page 72] Set the path of the loader
erlang

The following functions are exported:

- `abs(Number) -> int() | float()`  
  [page 74] Arithmetical absolute value
- `erlang:append_element(Tuple1, Term) -> Tuple2`  
  [page 74] Append an extra element to a tuple
- `apply(Fun, Args) -> term() | empty()`  
  [page 75] Apply a function to an argument list
- `apply(Module, Function, Args) -> term() | empty()`  
  [page 75] Apply a function to an argument list
- `atom_to_list(Atom) -> string()`  
  [page 76] Text representation of an atom
- `binary_to_list(Binary) -> [char()]`  
  [page 76] Convert a binary to a list
- `binary_to_list(Binary, Start, Stop) -> [char()]`  
  [page 76] Convert part of a binary to a list
- `binary_to_term(Binary) -> term()`  
  [page 76] Decode an Erlang external term format binary
- `erlang:bump_reductions(Reductions) -> void()`  
  [page 76] Increment the reduction counter
- `erlang:cancel_timer(TimerRef) -> Time | false`  
  [page 76] Cancel a timer
- `check_process_code(Pid, Module) -> bool()`  
  [page 77] Check if a process is executing old code for a module
- `concat_binary(ListOfBinaries)`  
  [page 77] Concatenate a list of binaries (deprecated)
- `date() -> {Year, Month, Day}`  
  [page 77] Current date
- `delete_module(Module) -> true | undefined`  
  [page 77] Make the current code for a module old
- `erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef) -> true`  
  [page 78] Stop monitoring
- `disconnect_node(Node) -> bool() | ignored`  
  [page 78] Force the disconnection of a node
- `erlang:display(Term) -> true`  
  [page 78] Print a term on standard output
- `element(N, Tuple) -> term()`  
  [page 78] Get Nth element of a tuple
- `erase() -> {[Key, Val]}`  
  [page 79] Return and delete the process dictionary
- `erase(Key) -> Val | undefined`  
  [page 79] Return and delete a value from the process dictionary
- `erlang:error(Reason)`  
  [page 79] Stop execution with a given reason
- `erlang:error(Reason, Args)`  
  [page 79] Stop execution with a given reason
- `exit(Reason)`  
  [page 80] Stop execution with a given reason
- `exit(Pid, Reason) -> true`  
  [page 80] Send an exit signal to a process
- `erlang:fault(Reason)`  
  [page 80] Stop execution with a given reason
- `erlang:fault(Reason, Args)`  
  [page 80] Stop execution with a given reason
- `float(Number) -> float()`  
  [page 81] Convert a number to a float
- `float_to_list(Float) -> string()`  
  [page 81] Text representation of a float
- `erlang:fun_info(Fun) -> [{Item, Info}]`  
  [page 81] Information about a fun
- `erlang:fun_info(Fun, Item) -> {Item, Info}`  
  [page 82] Information about a fun
- `erlang:fun_to_list(Fun) -> string()`  
  [page 82] Text representation of a fun
- `erlang:function_exported(Module, Function, Arity) -> bool()`  
  [page 83] Check if a function is exported and loaded
- `garbage_collect() -> true`  
  [page 83] Force an immediate garbage collection of the calling process
- `garbage_collect(Pid) -> bool()`  
  [page 83] Force an immediate garbage collection of a process
- `get() -> [{Key, Val}]`  
  [page 83] Return the process dictionary
- `get(Key) -> Val | undefined`  
  [page 83] Return a value from the process dictionary
- `erlang:get_cookie() -> Cookie | nocookie`  
  [page 84] Get the magic cookie of the local node
- `get_keys(Val) -> [Key]`  
  [page 84] Return a list of keys from the process dictionary
- `erlang:get_stacktrace() -> [{Module, Function, Arity | Args}]`  
  [page 84] Get the stacktrace of the last exception
- `group_leader() -> GroupLeader`  
  [page 84] Get the group leader for the calling process
- `group_leader(GroupLeader, Pid) -> true`  
  [page 85] Set the group leader for a process
- `halt()`  
  [page 85] Halt the Erlang runtime system and indicate normal exit to the calling environment
- `halt(Status)`  
  [page 85] Halt the Erlang runtime system
- `erlang:hash(Term, Range) -> Hash`  
  [page 85] Hash function (deprecated)
- `hd(List) -> term()` [page 85] Head of a list
- `erlang:hibernate(Module, Function, Args)` [page 86] Hibernate a process until a message is sent to it
- `erlang:info(Type) -> Res` [page 86] Information about the system (deprecated)
- `integer_to_list(Integer) -> string()` [page 86] Text representation of an integer
- `erlang:integer_to_list(Integer, Base) -> string()` [page 86] Text representation of an integer
- `is_alive() -> bool()` [page 87] Check whether the local node is alive
- `is_atom(Term) -> bool()` [page 87] Check whether a term is an atom
- `is_binary(Term) -> bool()` [page 87] Check whether a term is a binary
- `is_boolean(Term) -> bool()` [page 87] Check whether a term is a boolean
- `erlang:is_builtin(Module, Function, Arity) -> bool()` [page 87] Check if a function is a BIF implemented in C
- `is_float(Term) -> bool()` [page 87] Check whether a term is a float
- `is_function(Term) -> bool()` [page 88] Check whether a term is a fun
- `is_function(Term, Arity) -> bool()` [page 88] Check whether a term is a fun with a given arity
- `is_integer(Term) -> bool()` [page 88] Check whether a term is an integer
- `is_list(Term) -> bool()` [page 88] Check whether a term is a list
- `is_number(Term) -> bool()` [page 88] Check whether a term is a number
- `is_pid(Term) -> bool()` [page 88] Check whether a term is a pid
- `is_port(Term) -> bool()` [page 89] Check whether a term is a port
- `is_process_alive(Pid) -> bool()` [page 89] Check whether a process is alive
- `is_record(Term, RecordTag) -> bool()` [page 89] Check whether a term appears to be a record
- `erlang:is_record(Term, RecordTag, Size) -> bool()` [page 89] Check whether a term appears to be a record
- `is_reference(Term) -> bool()` [page 90] Check whether a term is a reference
- `is_tuple(Term) -> bool()` [page 90] Check whether a term is a tuple
- `length(List)` -> `int()`  
  (page 90) Length of a list

- `link(Pid)` -> `true`  
  (page 90) Create a link to another process (or port)

- `list_to_atom(String)` -> `atom()`  
  (page 90) Convert from text representation to an atom

- `list_to_binary(IoList)` -> `binary()`  
  (page 91) Convert a list to a binary

- `list_to_float(String)` -> `float()`  
  (page 91) Convert from text representation to a float

- `list_to_integer(String)` -> `int()`  
  (page 91) Convert from text representation to an integer

- `erlang:list_to_integer(String, Base)` -> `int()`  
  (page 91) Convert from text representation to an integer

- `list_to_pid(String)` -> `pid()`  
  (page 92) Convert from text representation to a pid

- `list_to_tuple(List)` -> `tuple()`  
  (page 92) Convert a list to a tuple

- `load_module(Module, Binary)` -> `{module, Module} | {error, Reason}`  
  (page 92) Load object code for a module

- `erlang:loaded()` -> `[Module]`  
  (page 93) List of all loaded modules

- `erlang:localtime()` -> `{Date, Time}`  
  (page 93) Current local date and time

- `erlang:localtime_to_universaltime([Date1, Time1])` -> `{Date2, Time2}`  
  (page 93) Convert from local to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) date and time

- `erlang:localtime_to_universaltime([Date1, Time1], IsDst)` -> `{Date2, Time2}`  
  (page 93) Convert from local to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) date and time

- `make_ref()` -> `ref()`  
  (page 94) Return an almost unique reference

- `erlang:make_tuple(Arity, InitialValue)` -> `tuple()`  
  (page 94) Create a new tuple of a given arity

- `erlang:md5(Data)` -> `Digest`  
  (page 94) Compute an MD5 message digest

- `erlang:md5_final(Context)` -> `Digest`  
  (page 94) Finish the update of an MD5 context and return the computed MD5 message digest

- `erlang:md5_init()` -> `Context`  
  (page 95) Create an MD5 context

- `erlang:md5_update(Context, Data)` -> `NewContext`  
  (page 95) Update an MD5 context with data, and return a new context

- `erlang:memory()` -> `[[Type, Size]]`  
  (page 95) Information about dynamically allocated memory

- `erlang:memory(Type | [Type])` -> `Size | [[Type, Size]]`  
  (page 96) Information about dynamically allocated memory
- module_loaded(Module) -> bool()
  [page 96] Check if a module is loaded
- erlang:monitor(Type, Item) -> MonitorRef
  [page 97] Start monitoring
- monitor_node(Node, Flag) -> true
  [page 98] Monitor the status of a node
- node() -> Node
  [page 98] Name of the local node
- node(Arg) -> Node
  [page 99] At which node is a pid, port or reference located
- nodes() -> Nodes
  [page 99] All visible nodes in the system
- nodes(Arg | [Arg]) -> Nodes
  [page 99] All nodes of a certain type in the system
- now() -> {MegaSecs, Secs, MicroSecs}
  [page 99] Elapsed time since 00:00 GMT
- open_port(PortName, PortSettings) -> port()
  [page 100] Open a port
- erlang:phash(Term, Range) -> Hash
  [page 102] Portable hash function
- erlang:phash2(Term [, Range]) -> Hash
  [page 102] Portable hash function
- pid_to_list(Pid) -> string()
  [page 102] Text representation of a pid
- port_close(Port) -> true
  [page 103] Close an open port
- port_command(Port, Data) -> true
  [page 103] Send data to a port
- port_connect(Port, Pid) -> true
  [page 103] Set the owner of a port
- port_control(Port, Operation, Data) -> Res
  [page 104] Perform a synchronous control operation on a port
- erlang:port_call(Port, Operation, Data) -> term()
  [page 104] Synchronous call to a port with term data
- erlang:port_info(Port) -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined
  [page 105] Information about a port
- erlang:port_info(Port, Item) -> {Item, Info} | undefined | []
  [page 105] Information about a port
- erlang:port_to_list(Port) -> string()
  [page 105] Text representation of a port identifier
- erlang:ports() -> [port()]
  [page 106] All open ports
- pre_loaded() -> [Module]
  [page 106] List of all pre-loaded modules
- erlang:process_display(Pid, Type) -> void()
  [page 106] Write information about a local process on standard error
- `process_flag(Flag, Value) -> OldValue`
  [page 106] Set process flags for the calling process
- `process_flag(Pid, Flag, Value) -> OldValue`
  [page 107] Set process flags for a process
- `process_info(Pid) -> [{Item, Info} | undefined]`
  [page 107] Information about a process
- `process_info(Pid, Item) -> {Item, Info} | undefined | []`
  [page 108] Information about a process
- `processes() -> [pid()]`
  [page 109] All processes
- `purge_module(Module) -> void()`  
  [page 109] Remove old code for a module
- `put(Key, Val) -> OldVal | undefined`
  [page 109] Add a new value to the process dictionary
- `erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace)`  
  [page 109] Stop execution with an exception of given class, reason and stacktrace
- `erlang:read_timer(TimerRef) -> int() | false`
  [page 110] Number of milliseconds remaining for a timer
- `erlang:ref_to_list(Ref) -> string()`  
  [page 110] Text representation of a reference
- `register(RegName, Pid | Port) -> true`
  [page 111] Register a name for a pid (or port)
- `registered() -> [RegName]`
  [page 111] All registered names
- `erlang:resume_process(Pid) -> true`
  [page 111] Resume a suspended process
- `round(Number) -> int()`  
  [page 111] Return an integer by rounding a number
- `self() -> pid()`  
  [page 112] Pid of the calling process
- `erlang:send(Dest, Msg) -> Msg`
  [page 112] Send a message
- `erlang:send(Dest, Msg, [Option]) -> Res`
  [page 112] Send a message conditionally
- `erlang:send_after(Time, Dest, Msg) -> TimerRef`
  [page 113] Start a timer
- `erlang:send_nosuspend(Dest, Msg) -> bool()`  
  [page 113] Try to send a message without ever blocking
- `erlang:send_nosuspend(Dest, Msg, Options) -> bool()`  
  [page 114] Try to send a message without ever blocking
- `erlang:set_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> true`
  [page 114] Set the magic cookie of a node
- `setelement(Index, Tuple1, Value) -> Tuple2`
  [page 115] Set Nth element of a tuple
- `size(Item) -> int()`  
  [page 115] Size of a tuple or binary
Kernel Reference Manual

- `spawn(Fun)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 115] Create a new process with a fun as entry point

- `spawn(Node, Fun)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 115] Create a new process with a fun as entry point on a given node

- `spawn(Module, Function, Args)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 115] Create a new process with a function as entry point

- `spawn(Node, Module, Function, ArgumentList)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 116] Create a new process with a function as entry point on a given node

- `spawn_link(Fun)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 116] Create and link to a new process with a fun as entry point

- `spawn_link(Node, Fun)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 116] Create and link to a new process with a fun as entry point on a specified node

- `spawn_link(Module, Function, Args)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 116] Create and link to a new process with a function as entry point

- `spawn_link(Node, Module, Function, Args)` -> `pid()`  
  [page 117] Create and link to a new process with a function as entry point on a given node

- `spawn_opt(Fun, [Option])` -> `pid()`  
  [page 117] Create a new process with a fun as entry point

- `spawn_opt(Node, Fun, [Option])` -> `pid()`  
  [page 117] Create a new process with a fun as entry point on a given node

- `spawn_opt(Module, Function, Args, [Option])` -> `pid()`  
  [page 117] Create a new process with a function as entry point

- `spawn_opt(Node, Module, Function, Args, [Option])` -> `pid()`  
  [page 118] Create a new process with a function as entry point on a given node

- `split_binary(Bin, Pos)` -> `{Bin1, Bin2}`  
  [page 119] Split a binary into two

- `erlang:start_timer(Time, Dest, Msg)` -> `TimerRef`  
  [page 119] Start a timer

- `statistics(Type)` -> `Res`  
  [page 119] Information about the system

- `erlang:suspend_process(Pid)` -> `true`  
  [page 120] Suspend a process

- `erlang:system_flag(Flag, Value)` -> `OldValue`  
  [page 120] Set system flags

- `erlang:system_info(Type)` -> `Res`  
  [page 121] Information about the system

- `erlang:system_monitor()` -> `MonSettings`  
  [page 124] Current system performance monitoring settings

- `erlang:system_monitor(undefined | MonitorPid, Options)` -> `MonSettings`  
  [page 124] Set or clear system performance monitoring options

- `erlang:system_monitor(MonitorPid, [Option])` -> `MonSettings`  
  [page 124] Set system performance monitoring options

- `term_to_binary(Term)` -> `ext_binary()`  
  [page 125] Encode a term to an Erlang external term format binary
Kernel Reference Manual

- `term_to_binary(Term, [Option]) -> ext_binary()`
  [page 125] Encode a term to an Erlang external term format binary
- `throw(Any)`
  [page 126] Throw an exception
- `time() -> {Hour, Minute, Second}`
  [page 126] Current time
- `tl(List1) -> List2`
  [page 126] Tail of a list
- `erlang:trace(PidSpec, How, FlagList) -> int()`
  [page 126] Set trace flags for a process or processes
- `erlang:trace_info(PidOrFunc, Item) -> Res`
  [page 129] Trace information about a process or function
- `erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec) -> int()`
  [page 130] Set trace patterns for global call tracing
- `erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec, FlagList) -> int()`
  [page 130] Set trace patterns for tracing of function calls
- `trunc(Number) -> int()`
  [page 132] Return an integer by the truncating a number
- `tuple_to_list(Tuple) -> [term()]`
  [page 132] Convert a tuple to a list
- `erlang:universalt ime() -> {Date, Time}`
  [page 133] Current date and time according to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC)
- `erlang:universalt ime_to_localtime(Date1, Time1) -> {Date2, Time2}`
  [page 133] Convert from Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) to local date and time
- `unlink(Pid) -> true`
  [page 133] Remove a link, if there is one, to another process (or port)
- `unregister(RegName) -> true`
  [page 133] Remove the registered name for a process (or port)
- `whereis(RegName) -> pid() | port() | undefined`
  [page 134] Get the pid (or port) with a given registered name
- `erlang:yield() -> true`
  [page 134] Let other processes get a chance to execute

**error_handler**

The following functions are exported:

- `undefined_function(Module, Function, Args) -> term()`
  [page 135] Called when an undefined function is encountered
- `undefined_lambda(Module, Fun, Args) -> term()`
  [page 135] Called when an undefined lambda (fun) is encountered
error_logger

The following functions are exported:

- `error_msg(Format) -> ok`
  [page 137] Send an standard error event to the error logger
- `error_msg(Format, Data) -> ok`
  [page 137] Send an standard error event to the error logger
- `format(Format, Data) -> ok`
  [page 137] Send an standard error event to the error logger
- `error_report(Report) -> ok`
  [page 138] Send a standard error report event to the error logger
- `error_report(Type, Report) -> ok`
  [page 138] Send a user defined error report event to the error logger
- `warning_map() -> Tag`
  [page 138] Return the current mapping for warning events
- `warning_msg(Format) -> ok`
  [page 139] Send a standard warning event to the error logger
- `warning_msg(Format, Data) -> ok`
  [page 139] Send a standard warning event to the error logger
- `warning_report(Report) -> ok`
  [page 139] Send a standard warning report event to the error logger
- `warning_report(Type, Report) -> ok`
  [page 139] Send a user defined warning report event to the error logger
- `info_msg(Format) -> ok`
  [page 140] Send a standard information event to the error logger
- `info_msg(Format, Data) -> ok`
  [page 140] Send a standard information event to the error logger
- `info_report(Report) -> ok`
  [page 140] Send a standard information report event to the error logger
- `info_report(Type, Report) -> ok`
  [page 140] Send a user defined information report event to the error logger
- `add_report_handler(Handler) -> Result`
  [page 141] Add an event handler to the error logger
- `add_report_handler(Handler, Args) -> Result`
  [page 141] Add an event handler to the error logger
- `delete_report_handler(Handler) -> Result`
  [page 141] Delete an event handler from the error logger
- `tty(Flag) -> ok`
  [page 141] Enable or disable printouts to the tty
- `logfile(Request) -> ok | Filename | {error, What}`
  [page 141] Enable or disable error printouts to a file
The following functions are exported:

- `change_group(Filename, Gid) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Change group of a file
  - [page 143]

- `change_owner(Filename, Uid) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Change owner of a file
  - [page 143]

- `change_owner(Filename, Uid, Gid) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Change owner and group of a file
  - [page 144]

- `change_time(Filename, Mtime) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Change the modification time of a file
  - [page 144]

- `change_time(Filename, Mtime, Atime) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Change the modification and last access time of a file
  - [page 144]

- `close(IoDevice) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Close a file
  - [page 144]

- `consult(Filename) -> {ok, Terms} | {error, Reason}`
  - Read Erlang terms from a file
  - [page 144]

- `copy(Source, Destination) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Copy file contents
  - [page 145]

- `copy(Source, Destination, ByteCount) -> {ok, BytesCopied} | {error, Reason}`
  - Copy file contents
  - [page 145]

- `del_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Delete a directory
  - [page 145]

- `delete(Filename) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Delete a file
  - [page 146]

- `eval(Filename) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Evaluate Erlang expressions in a file
  - [page 146]

- `eval(Filename, Bindings) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Evaluate Erlang expressions in a file
  - [page 146]

- `file_info(Filename) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}`
  - Get information about a file (deprecated)
  - [page 147]

- `format_error(Reason) -> string()`
  - Return a descriptive string for an error reason
  - [page 147]

- `get_cwd() -> {ok, Dir} | {error, Reason}`
  - Get the current working directory
  - [page 147]

- `get_cwd(Drive) -> {ok, Dir} | {error, Reason}`
  - Get the current working directory for the drive specified
  - [page 147]

- `list_dir(Dir) -> {ok, Filenames} | {error, Reason}`
  - List files in a directory
  - [page 148]

- `make_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Make a directory
  - [page 148]

- `make_link(Existing, New) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Make a hard link to a file
  - [page 148]

- `make_symlink(Name1, Name2) -> ok | {error, Reason}`
  - Make a symbolic link to a file or directory
  - [page 149]
- open(Filename, Modes) -> {ok, IoDevice} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 149] Open a file
- path_consult(Path, Filename) -> {ok, Terms, FullName} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 151] Read Erlang terms from a file
- path_eval(Path, Filename) -> {ok, FullName} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 151] Evaluate Erlang expressions in a file
- path_open(Path, Filename, Modes) -> {ok, IoDevice, FullName} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 152] Open a file
- path_script(Path, Filename) -> {ok, Value, FullName} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 152] Evaluate and return the value of Erlang expressions in a file
- pid2name(Pid) -> string() | undefined  
  [page 153] Return the name of the file handled by a pid
- position(IoDevice, Location) -> {ok, NewPosition} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 153] Set position in a file
- pread(IoDevice, LocNums) -> {ok, DataL} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 154] Read from a file at certain positions
- pread(IoDevice, Location, Number) -> {ok, Data} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 154] Read from a file at a certain position
- pwrite(IoDevice, LocBytes) -> ok | {error, {N, Reason}}  
  [page 154] Write to a file at certain positions
- pwrite(IoDevice, Location, Bytes) -> ok | {error, Reason}  
  [page 155] Write to a file at a certain position
- read(IoDevice, Number) -> {ok, Data} | eof | {error, Reason}  
  [page 155] Read from a file
- read_file(Filename) -> {ok, Binary} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 155] Read a file
- read_file_info(Filename) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 156] Get information about a file
- read_link(Name) -> {ok, Filename} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 157] See what a link is pointing to
- read_link_info(Name) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 157] Get information about a link or file
- rename(Source, Destination) -> ok | {error, Reason}  
  [page 157] Rename a file
- script(Filename) -> {ok, Value} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 158] Evaluate and return the value of Erlang expressions in a file
- script(Filename, Bindings) -> {ok, Value} | {error, Reason}  
  [page 158] Evaluate and return the value of Erlang expressions in a file
- set_cwd(Dir) -> ok  
  [page 159] Set the current working directory
- \texttt{sync(IoDevice)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 159] Synchronizes the in-memory state of a file with that on the physical medium
- \texttt{truncate(IoDevice)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 159] Truncate a file
- \texttt{write(IoDevice, Bytes)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 159] Write to a file
- \texttt{write_file(Filename, Binary)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 160] Write a file
- \texttt{write_file(Filename, Binary, Modes)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 160] Write a file
- \texttt{write_file_info(Filename, FileInfo)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 160] Change information about a file

\textit{gen\_tcp}

The following functions are exported:

- \texttt{connect(Address, Port, Options)} -> \{ok, Socket\} | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 166] Connect to a TCP port
- \texttt{connect(Address, Port, Options, Timeout)} -> \{ok, Socket\} | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 166] Connect to a TCP port
- \texttt{listen(Port, Options)} -> \{ok, ListenSocket\} | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 167] Set up a socket to listen on a port
- \texttt{accept(ListenSocket)} -> \{ok, Socket\} | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 167] Accept an incoming connection request on a listen socket
- \texttt{accept(ListenSocket, Timeout)} -> \{ok, Socket\} | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 167] Accept an incoming connection request on a listen socket
- \texttt{send(Socket, Packet)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 168] Send a packet
- \texttt{recv(Socket, Length)} -> \{ok, Packet\} | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 168] Receive a packet from a passive socket
- \texttt{recv(Socket, Length, Timeout)} -> \{ok, Packet\} | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 168] Receive a packet from a passive socket
- \texttt{controlling_process(Socket, Pid)} -> ok | \{error, eperm\}
  [page 168] Change controlling process of a socket
- \texttt{close(Socket)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 168] Close a TCP socket
- \texttt{shutdown(Socket, How)} -> ok | \{error, Reason\}
  [page 169] Immediately close a socket
gen_udp

The following functions are exported:

- **open(Port)** -> \{ok, Socket\} \| \{error, Reason\}
  [page 170] Associate a UDP port number with the process calling it
- **open(Port, Options)** -> \{ok, Socket\} \| \{error, Reason\}
  [page 170] Associate a UDP port number with the process calling it
- **send(Socket, Address, Port, Packet)** -> ok \| \{error, Reason\}
  [page 171] Send a packet
- **recv(Socket, Length)** -> \{ok, \{Address, Port, Packet\}\} \| \{error, Reason\}
  [page 171] Receive a packet from a passive socket
- **recv(Socket, Length, Timeout)** -> \{ok, \{Address, Port, Packet\}\} \| \{error, Reason\}
  [page 171] Receive a packet from a passive socket
- **controlling_process(Socket, Pid)** -> ok
  [page 171] Change controlling process of a socket
- **close(Socket)** -> ok \| \{error, Reason\}
  [page 172] Close a UDP socket

**global**

The following functions are exported:

- **del_lock(Id)**
  [page 173] Delete a lock
- **del_lock(Id, Nodes)** -> void()
  [page 173] Delete a lock
- **notify_all_name(Name, Pid1, Pid2)** -> none
  [page 173] Name resolving function that notifies both pids
- **random_exit_name(Name, Pid1, Pid2)** -> Pid1 | Pid2
  [page 174] Name resolving function that kills one pid
- **random_notify_name(Name, Pid1, Pid2)** -> Pid1 | Pid2
  [page 174] Name resolving function that notifies one pid
- **register_name(Name, Pid)**
  [page 174] Globally register a name for a pid
- **register_name(Name, Pid, Resolve)** -> yes | no
  [page 174] Globally register a name for a pid
- **registered_names()** -> [Name]
  [page 175] All globally registered names
- **re_register_name(Name, Pid)**
  [page 175] Atomically re-register a name
- **re_register_name(Name, Pid, Resolve)** -> void()
  [page 175] Atomically re-register a name
- **send(Name, Msg)** -> Pid
  [page 175] Send a message to a globally registered pid
- `set_lock(Id)`
  Set a lock on the specified nodes

- `set_lock(Id, Nodes)`
  Set a lock on the specified nodes

- `set_lock(Id, Nodes, Retries) -> boolean()`
  Set a lock on the specified nodes

- `sync() -> void()`
  Synchronize the global name server

- `trans(Id, Fun)`
  Micro transaction facility

- `trans(Id, Fun, Nodes)`
  Micro transaction facility

- `trans(Id, Fun, Nodes, Retries) -> Res | aborted`
  Micro transaction facility

- `unregister_name(Name) -> void()`
  Remove a globally registered name for a pid

- `whereis_name(Name) -> pid() | undefined`
  Get the pid with a given globally registered name

### global_group

The following functions are exported:

- `global_groups() -> {GroupName, GroupNames | undefined}`
  Return the global group names

- `info() -> [[Item, Info]]`
  Information about global groups

- `monitor_nodes(Flag) -> ok`
  Subscribe to node status changes

- `own_nodes() -> Nodes`
  Return the group nodes

- `registered_names(Where) -> Names`
  Return globally registered names

- `send(Name, Msg) -> pid() | {badarg, {Name, Msg}}`
  Send a message to a globally registered pid

- `send(Where, Name, Msg) -> pid() | {badarg, {Name, Msg}}`
  Send a message to a globally registered pid

- `sync() -> ok`
  Synchronize the group nodes

- `whereis_name(Name) -> pid() | undefined`
  Get the pid with a given globally registered name

- `whereis_name(Where, Name) -> pid() | undefined`
  Get the pid with a given globally registered name
heart

The following functions are exported:

- `set_cmd(Cmd) -> ok | {error, [bad_cmd, Cmd]}`
  [page 182] Set a temporary reboot command

- `clear_cmd() -> ok`
  [page 182] Clear the temporary boot command

- `get_cmd() -> [ok, Cmd]`
  [page 182] Get the temporary reboot command

inet

The following functions are exported:

- `close(Socket) -> ok`
  [page 184] Close a socket of any type

- `getrc() -> [{Par, Val}]`
  [page 184] Return a list of IP configuration parameters

- `format_error(Posix) -> string()`
  [page 185] Return a descriptive string for an error reason

- `getaddr(Host, Family) -> [ok, Address] | {error, posix()}`
  [page 185] Return the IP-address for a host

- `getaddrs(Host, Family) -> [ok, Addresses] | {error, posix()}`
  [page 185] Return the IP-addresses for a host

- `gethostbyaddr(Address) -> [ok, Hostent] | {error, posix()}`
  [page 185] Return a hostent record for the host with the given address

- `gethostbyname(Name) -> [ok, Hostent] | {error, posix()}`
  [page 185] Return a hostent record for the host with the given name

- `gethostbyname(Name, Family) -> [ok, Hostent] | {error, posix()}`
  [page 185] Return a hostent record for the host with the given name

- `gethostname() -> [ok, Hostname] | {error, posix()}`
  [page 185] Return the local hostname

- `peername(Socket) -> [ok, {Address, Port}] | {error, posix()}`
  [page 186] Return the address and port for the other end of a connection

- `port(Socket) -> [ok, Port]`
  [page 186] Return the local port number for a socket

- `sockname(Socket) -> [ok, {Address, Port}] | {error, posix()}`
  [page 186] Return the local address and port number for a socket

- `setopts(Socket, Options) -> ok | {error, posix()}`
  [page 186] Set one or more options for a socket
init

The following functions are exported:

- `boot(BootArgs) -> void()`  
  [page 194] Start the Erlang runtime system
- `get_args() -> [Arg]`  
  [page 194] Get all non-flag command line arguments
- `get_argument(Flag) -> {ok, Arg} | error`  
  [page 194] Get the values associated with a command line flag
- `get_arguments() -> Flags`  
  [page 195] Get all command line flags
- `get_plain_arguments() -> [Arg]`  
  [page 195] Get all non-flag command line arguments
- `get_status() -> {InternalStatus, ProvidedStatus}`  
  [page 195] Get system status information
- `reboot() -> void()`  
  [page 195] Take down an Erlang node smoothly
- `restart() -> void()`  
  [page 195] Restart the running Erlang node
- `script_id() -> Id`  
  [page 195] Get the identity of the used boot script
- `stop() -> void()`  
  [page 196] Take down an Erlang node smoothly

net_adm

The following functions are exported:

- `dns_hostname(Host) -> {ok, Name} | {error, Host}`  
  [page 197] Official name of a host
- `host_file() -> Hosts | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 197] Read the .hosts.erlang file
- `localhost() -> Name`  
  [page 197] Name of the local host
- `names() -> {ok, [[Name, Port]]} | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 197] Names of Erlang nodes at a host
- `names(Host) -> {ok, [[Name, Port]]} | {error, Reason}`  
  [page 197] Names of Erlang nodes at a host
- `ping(Node) -> pong | pang`  
  [page 198] Set up a connection to a node
- `world() -> [node()]`  
  [page 198] Lookup and connect to all nodes at all hosts in .hosts.erlang
- `world(Arg) -> [node()]`  
  [page 198] Lookup and connect to all nodes at all hosts in .hosts.erlang
- `world_list(Hosts) -> [node()]`  
  [page 198] Lookup and connect to all nodes at specified hosts
- `world_list(Hosts, Arg) -> [node()]`  
  [page 198] Lookup and connect to all nodes at specified hosts
net_kernel

The following functions are exported:

- `allow(Nodes) -> ok | error`
  [page 200] Limit access to a specified set of nodes
- `connect_node(Node) -> true | false | ignored`
  [page 200] Establish a connection to a node
- `monitor_nodes(Flag) -> ok | ignored | Error`
  [page 201] Subscribe to node status change messages
- `monitor_nodes(Flag, Options) -> ok | ignored | Error`
  [page 201] Subscribe to node status change messages
- `get_net_ticktime() -> Res`
  [page 202] Get net_ticktime
- `set_net_ticktime(NetTicktime) -> Res`
  [page 202] Set net_ticktime
- `set_net_ticktime(NetTicktime, TransitionPeriod) -> Res`
  [page 202] Set net_ticktime
- `start([Name]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}`
  [page 203] Turn an Erlang runtime system into a distributed node
- `start([Name, NameType]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}`
  [page 203] Turn an Erlang runtime system into a distributed node
- `start([Name, NameType, Ticktime]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}`
  [page 203] Turn an Erlang runtime system into a distributed node
- `stop() -> ok | {error, not_allowed | not_found}`
  [page 203] Turn a node into a non-distributed Erlang runtime system

OS

The following functions are exported:

- `cmd(Command) -> string()`
  [page 204] Execute a command in a shell of the target OS
- `find_executable(Name) -> Filename | false`
  [page 204] Absolute filename of a program
- `find_executable(Name, Path) -> Filename | false`
  [page 204] Absolute filename of a program
- `getenv() -> [string()]`
  [page 204] List all environment variables
- `getenv(VarName) -> Value | false`
  [page 205] Get the value of an environment variable
- `getpid() -> Value`
  [page 205] Return the process identifier of the emulator process
- `putenv(VarName, Value) -> true`
  [page 205] Set a new value for an environment variable
- `type() -> {Osfamily, Osname} | Osfamily`
  [page 205] Return the OS family and, in some cases, OS name of the current operating system
- `version() -> {Major, Minor, Release} | VersionString`
  [page 205] Return the Operating System version
packages

The following functions are exported:

- no functions exported
  [page 209]

pg2

The following functions are exported:

- create(Name) -> void()
  [page 210] Create a new, empty process group
- delete(Name) -> void()
  [page 210] Delete a process group
- get_closest_pid(Name) -> Pid | {error, Reason}
  [page 210] Common dispatch function
- get_members(Name) -> [Pid] | {error, Reason}
  [page 211] Return all processes in a group
- get_local_members(Name) -> [Pid] | {error, Reason}
  [page 211] Return all local processes in a group
- join(Name, Pid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 211] Join a process to a group
- leave(Name, Pid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  [page 211] Make a process leave a group
- which_groups() -> [Name]
  [page 211] Return a list of all known groups
- start()
  [page 211] Start the pg2 server
- start_link() -> {ok, Pid} | {error, Reason}
  [page 211] Start the pg2 server

rpc

The following functions are exported:

- call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}
  [page 212] Evaluate a function call on a node
- call(Node, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}
  [page 212] Evaluate a function call on a node
- block_call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}
  [page 212] Evaluate a function call on a node in the RPC server's context
- block_call(Node, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}
  [page 213] Evaluate a function call on a node in the RPC server's context
- async_call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Key
  [page 213] Evaluate a function call on a node, asynchronous version
- `yield(Key) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}`
  [page 213] Deliver the result of evaluating a function call on a node (blocking)
- `nb_yield(Key) -> {value, Val} | timeout`
  [page 213] Deliver the result of evaluating a function call on a node (non-blocking)
- `nb_yield(Key, Timeout) -> {value, Val} | timeout`
  [page 214] Deliver the result of evaluating a function call on a node (non-blocking)
- `multicall(Module, Function, Args) -> {ResL, BadNodes}`
  [page 214] Evaluate a function call on a number of nodes
- `multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args) -> {ResL, BadNodes}`
  [page 214] Evaluate a function call on a number of nodes
- `multicall(Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> {ResL, BadNodes}`
  [page 214] Evaluate a function call on a number of nodes
- `multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> {ResL, BadNodes}`
  [page 214] Evaluate a function call on a number of nodes
- `cast(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> void()`
  [page 215] Run a function on a node ignoring the result
- `eval_everywhere(Module, Function, Args) -> void()`
  [page 215] Run a function on all nodes, ignoring the result
- `eval_everywhere(Nodes, Module, Function, Args) -> void()`
  [page 215] Run a function on specific nodes, ignoring the result
- `abcast(Name, Msg) -> void()`
  [page 216] Broadcast a message asynchronously to a registered process on all nodes
- `abcast(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> void()`
  [page 216] Broadcast a message asynchronously to a registered process on specific nodes
- `sbcast(Name, Msg) -> {GoodNodes, BadNodes}`
  [page 216] Broadcast a message synchronously to a registered process on all nodes
- `sbcast(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> {GoodNodes, BadNodes}`
  [page 216] Broadcast a message synchronously to a registered process on specific nodes
- `server_call(Node, Name, ReplyWrapper, Msg) -> Reply | {error, Reason}`
  [page 216] Interact with a server on a node
- `multi_server_call(Name, Msg) -> {Replies, BadNodes}`
  [page 217] Interact with the servers on a number of nodes
- `multi_server_call(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> {Replies, BadNodes}`
  [page 217] Interact with the servers on a number of nodes
- `safe_multi_server_call(Name, Msg) -> {Replies, BadNodes}`
  [page 217] Interact with the servers on a number of nodes (deprecated)
- `safe_multi_server_call(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> {Replies, BadNodes}`
  [page 217] Interact with the servers on a number of nodes (deprecated)
- `parallel_eval(FuncCalls) -> ResL`
  [page 218] Evaluate several function calls on all nodes in parallel
- `pmap([Module, Function], ExtraArgs, List2) -> List1`
  [page 218] Parallel evaluation of mapping a function over a list
Kernel Reference Manual

- pinfo(Pid) -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined
  [page 218] Information about a process
- pinfo(Pid, Item) -> {Item, Info} | undefined | []
  [page 218] Information about a process

seq_trace

The following functions are exported:

- set_token(Token) -> PreviousToken
  [page 219] Set the trace token
- set_token(Component, Val) -> {Component, OldVal}
  [page 219] Set a component of the trace token
- get_token() -> TraceToken
  [page 220] Return the value of the trace token
- get_token(Component) -> {Component, Val}
  [page 220] Return the value of a trace token component
- print(TraceInfo) -> void()
  [page 220] Put the Erlang term TraceInfo into the sequential trace output
- print(Label, TraceInfo) -> void()
  [page 220] Put the Erlang term TraceInfo into the sequential trace output
- reset_trace() -> void()
  [page 221] Stop all sequential tracing on the local node
- set_system_tracer(Tracer) -> OldTracer
  [page 221] Set the system tracer
- get_system_tracer() -> Tracer
  [page 221] Return the pid() or port() of the current system tracer.

user

No functions are exported.

wrap_log_reader

The following functions are exported:

- chunk(Continuation)
  [page 228] Read a chunk of objects written to a wrap log.
- chunk(Continuation, N) -> {Continuation2, Terms} | {Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} | {Continuation2, eof} | {error, Reason}
  [page 228] Read a chunk of objects written to a wrap log.
- close(Continuation) -> ok
  [page 229] Close a log
- open(Filename) -> OpenRet
  [page 229] Open a log file
- open(Filename, N) -> OpenRet
  [page 229] Open a log file
app
No functions are exported.

config
No functions are exported.
The Kernel application is the first application started. It is mandatory in the sense that the minimal system based on Erlang/OTP consists of Kernel and STDLIB. The Kernel application contains the following services:

- application controller, see application(3)
- code
- disk_log
- dist_ac, distributed application controller
- erl_boot_server
- erl_ddll
- error_logger
- file
- global
- global_group
- heart
- inet
- net_kernel
- os
- pg2
- rpc
- seq_trace
- user

Error Logger Event Handlers

Two error logger event handlers are defined in the Kernel application. These are described in error_logger(3).
Configuration

The following configuration parameters are defined for the Kernel application. See app(3) for more information about configuration parameters.

**browser** command = string() | {M,F,A} When pressing the Help button in a tool such as Debugger or TV, the help text (an HTML file File) is by default displayed in a Netscape browser which is required to be up and running. This parameter can be used to change the command for how to display the help text if another browser than Netscape is preferred, or another platform than Unix or Windows is used.

If set to a string COMMAND, the command "COMMAND File" will be evaluated using os:cmd/1.

If set to a module-function-args tuple {M,F,A}, the call apply(M,F,[File|A]) will be evaluated.

**distributed** = [Distrib] Specifies which applications are distributed and on which nodes they may execute. In this parameter:

- **Distrib** = {App,Nodes} | {App,Time,Nodes}
- **App** = atom()
- **Time** = integer() > 0
- **Nodes** = [node() | {node(),...,node()}]

The parameter is described in application(3), function load/2.

**dist_auto_connect** = Value Specifies when nodes will be automatically connected. If this parameter is not specified, a node is always automatically connected, e.g. when a message is to be sent to that node. Value is one of:

- **never** Connections are never automatically connected, they must be explicitly connected. See net_kernel(3).
- **once** Connections will be established automatically, but only once per node. If a node goes down, it must thereafter be explicitly connected. See net_kernel(3).

**permissions** = [Perm] Specifies the default permission for applications when they are started. In this parameter:

- **Perm** = {ApplName,Bool}
- **ApplName** = atom()
- **Bool** = boolean()

Permissions are described in application(3), function permit/2.

**error_logger** = Value Value is one of:

- **tty** All standard error reports are written to stdout. This is the default option.
- **file, FileName** All standard error reports are written to the file FileName, where FileName is a string.
- **false** No error logger handler is installed.

**global_groups** = [GroupTuple] Defines global groups see global_group(3).

- **GroupTuple** = {GroupName, [Node]} | {GroupName, PublishType, [Node]}
- **GroupName** = atom()
- **PublishType** = normal | hidden
- **Node** = node()
**inet.default.connect.options** = [{Opt, Val}]  Specifies default options for connect sockets, see inet(3).

**inet.default.listen.options** = [{Opt, Val}]  Specifies default options for listen (and accept) sockets, see inet(3).

{inet.dist.use_interface, ip_address()} If the host of an Erlang node has several network interfaces, this parameter specifies which one to listen on. See inet(3) for the type definition of ip_address().

{inet.dist.listen_min, First}  See below.

{inet.dist.listen_max, Last}  Define the First..Last port range for the listener socket of a distributed Erlang node.

**inet.parse.error.log** = silent  If this configuration parameter is set, no error logger messages are generated when erroneous lines are found and skipped in the various Inet configuration files.

**inetrc** = Filename  The name (string) of an Inet user configuration file. See ERTS User's Guide, Inet configuration.

**net.setuptime** = SetupTime  Specifies the net.kernal setup time. SetupTime is given in seconds. This is the maximum time a node will wait for the other node to answer during connection setup and handshake. If this parameter is undefined, it defaults to 7 seconds.

**net.ticktime** = TickTime  Specifies the net.kernal tick time. TickTime is given in seconds. Once every TickTime/4 second, all connected nodes are ticked (if anything else has been written to a node) and if nothing has been received from another node within the last four (4) tick times that node is considered to be down. This ensures that nodes which are not responding, for reasons such as hardware errors, are considered to be down. The time $T$, in which a node that is not responding is detected, is calculated as: $\text{MinT} = \text{TickTime} - \text{TickTime} / 4$

$\text{MaxT} = \text{TickTime} + \text{TickTime} / 4$

TickTime is by default 60 (seconds). Thus, $45 < T < 75$ seconds. Note: All communicating nodes should have the same TickTime value specified. Normally, a terminating node is detected immediately.

**sync.nodes.mandatory** = [NodeName]  Specifies which other nodes must be alive in order for this node to start properly. If some node in the list does not start within the specified time, this node will not start either. If this parameter is undefined, it defaults to [].

**sync.nodes.optional** = [NodeName]  Specifies which other nodes can be alive in order for this node to start properly. If some node in this list does not start within the specified time, this node starts anyway. If this parameter is undefined, it defaults to the empty list.

**sync.nodes.timeout** = integer() | infinity  Specifies the amount of time (in milliseconds) this node will wait for the mandatory and optional nodes to start. If this parameter is undefined, no node synchronization is performed. This option also makes sure that global is synchronized.

**start.ddll** = true | false  Starts the ddll_server if the parameter is true (see erl_ddll(3)). This parameter should be set to true an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.
start_distac = true | false  Starts the distac server if the parameter is true. This parameter should be set to true for systems that use distributed applications. The default value is false. If this parameter is undefined, the server is started if the parameter distributed is set.

start_boot_server = true | false  Starts the boot_server if the parameter is true (see erl_boot_server(3)). This parameter should be set to true in an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.

boot_server_slaves = [SlaveIP]  If the start_boot_server configuration parameter is true, this parameter can be used to initialize boot_server with a list of slave IP addresses. SlaveIP = string() | atom |
{integer(),integer(),integer(),integer()} where 0 <= integer() <=255.
Examples of SlaveIP in atom, string and tuple form are: '150.236.16.70', "150,236,16,70", {150,236,16,70}.
The default value is [].

start_disk_log = true | false  Starts the disk_log_server if the parameter is true (see disk_log(3)). This parameter should be set to true in an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.

start_pg2 = true | false  Starts the pg2 server (see pg2(3)) if the parameter is true. This parameter should be set to true in an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.

start_timer = true | false  Starts the timer_server if the parameter is true (see timer(3)). This parameter should be set to true in an embedded system which uses this service. The default value is false.

shutdown_func = {Mod, Func} Where:
- Mod = atom()
- Func = atom()

Sets a function that application_controller calls when it starts to terminate. The function is called as: Mod:Func(Reason), where Reason is the terminate reason for application_controller, and it must return as soon as possible for application_controller to terminate properly.

See Also

app(4) [page 230], application(3) [page 33], code(3) [page 44], disk_log(3) [page 52], erl_boot_server(3) [page 66], erl_ddll(3) [page 68], error_logger(3) [page 137], file(3) [page 143], global(3) [page 173], global_group(3) [page 177], heart(3) [page 181], inet(3) [page 183], net_kernel(3) [page 200], os(3) [page 204], pg2(3) [page 210], rpc(3) [page 212], seq_trace(3) [page 219], user(3) [page 227]
**application**

Erlang Module

In OTP, application denotes a component implementing some specific functionality, that can be started and stopped as a unit, and which can be re-used in other systems as well. This module interfaces the application controller, a process started at every Erlang runtime system, and contains functions for controlling applications (for example starting and stopping applications), and functions to access information about applications (for example configuration parameters).

An application is defined by an application specification. The specification is normally located in an application resource file called Application.app, where Application is the name of the application. Refer to app(4) [page 230] for more information about the application specification.

This module can also be viewed as a behaviour for an application implemented according to the OTP design principles as a supervision tree. The definition of how to start and stop the tree should be located in an application callback module exporting a pre-defined set of functions.

Refer to [OTP Design Principles] for more information about applications and behaviours.

**Exports**

```
get_all_env() -> Env
get_all_env(Application) -> Env

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Env = [{Par, Val}]
- Par = atom()
- Val = term()

Returns the configuration parameters and their values for Application. If the argument is omitted, it defaults to the application of the calling process.

If the specified application is not loaded, or if the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns [].
```

```
get_all_key() -> {ok, Keys} | []
get_all_key(Application) -> {ok, Keys} | undefined

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Keys = [{Key, Val}]
```
Returns the application specification keys and their values for Application. If the argument is omitted, it defaults to the application of the calling process. If the specified application is not loaded, the function returns undefined. If the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns []:

\[
get\text{application}() \rightarrow \{\text{ok}, \text{Application}\} | \text{undefined}
get\text{application}(\text{Pid} | \text{Module}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok}, \text{Application}\} | \text{undefined}
\]

Types:
- \(\text{Pid} = \text{pid()}\)
- \(\text{Module} = \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Application} = \text{atom()}\)

Returns the name of the application to which the process \(\text{Pid}\) or the module \(\text{Module}\) belongs. Providing no argument is the same as calling \(\text{get\_application}(\text{self}())\). If the specified process does not belong to any application, or if the specified process or module does not exist, the function returns undefined.

\[
get\text{env}(\text{Par}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok}, \text{Val}\} | \text{undefined}
get\text{env}(\text{Application}, \text{Par}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok}, \text{Val}\} | \text{undefined}
\]

Types:
- \(\text{Application} = \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Par} = \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Val} = \text{term()}\)

Returns the value of the configuration parameter \(\text{Par}\) for \(\text{Application}\). If the application argument is omitted, it defaults to the application of the calling process. If the specified application is not loaded, or the configuration parameter does not exist, or if the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns undefined.

\[
get\text{key}(\text{Key}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok}, \text{Val}\} | \text{undefined}
get\text{key}(\text{Application}, \text{Key}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok}, \text{Val}\} | \text{undefined}
\]

Types:
- \(\text{Application} = \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Key} = \text{atom()}\)
- \(\text{Val} = \text{term()}\)

Returns the value of the application specification key \(\text{Key}\) for \(\text{Application}\). If the application argument is omitted, it defaults to the application of the calling process. If the specified application is not loaded, or the specification key does not exist, or if the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns undefined.

\[
\text{load}(\text{AppDescr}) \rightarrow \text{ok} | \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}
\text{load}(\text{AppDescr}, \text{Distributed}) \rightarrow \text{ok} | \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}
\]

Types:
Application = atom()
AppSpec = [{Key, Val}]
Key = atom()
Val = term()
Distributed = [{Application, Nodes} | {Application, Time, Nodes} | default
Nodes = [node()] | [node(),...,node()]
Time = integer() > 0
Reason = term()

Loads the application specification for an application into the application controller. It will also load the application specifications for any included applications. Note that the function does not load the actual Erlang object code.

The application can be given by its name Application. In this case the application controller will search the code path for the application resource file Application.app and load the specification it contains.

The application specification can also be given directly as a tuple AppSpec. This tuple should have the format and contents as described in app(4).

If Distributed == {Application, [Time,]Nodes}, the application will be distributed. The argument overrides the value for the application in the Kernel configuration parameter distributed. Application must be the name of the application (same as in the first argument). If a node crashes and Time has been specified, then the application controller will wait for Time milliseconds before attempting to restart the application on another node. If Time is not specified, it will default to 0 and the application will be restarted immediately.

Nodes is a list of node names where the application may run, in priority from left to right. Node names can be grouped using tuples to indicate that they have the same priority. Example:

Nodes = [cp1@cave, {cp2@cave, cp3@cave}]

This means that the application should preferably be started at cp1@cave. If cp1@cave is down, the application should be started at either cp2@cave or cp3@cave.

If Distributed == default, the value for the application in the Kernel configuration parameter distributed will be used.

loaded_applications() -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}]

Types:
• Application = atom()
• Description = string()
• Vsn = string()

Returns a list with information about the applications which have been loaded using load/1,2, also included applications. Application is the application name. Description and Vsn are the values of its description and vsn application specification keys, respectively.

permit(Application, Bool) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
Changes the permission for Application to run at the current node. The application must have been loaded using load/1,2 for the function to have effect.

If the permission of a loaded, but not started, application is set to false, start will return ok but the application will not be started until the permission is set to true.

If the permission of a running application is set to false, the application will be stopped. If the permission later is set to true, it will be restarted.

If the application is distributed, setting the permission to false means that the application will be started at, or moved to, another node according to how its distribution is configured (see load/2 above).

The function does not return until the application is started, stopped or successfully moved to another node. However, in some cases where permission is set to true the function may return ok even though the application itself has not started. This is true when an application cannot start because it has dependencies to other applications which have not yet been started. When they have been started, Application will be started as well.

By default, all applications are loaded with permission true on all nodes. The permission is configurable by using the Kernel configuration parameter permissions.

`set_env(Application, Par, Val) -> ok`

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Par = atom()
- Val = term()

Sets the value of the configuration parameter Par for Application.

**Warning:**

Use this function only if you know what you are doing, that is, on your own applications. It is very application and configuration parameter dependent when and how often the value is read by the application, and careless use of this function may put the application in a weird, inconsistent, and malfunctioning state.

```
start(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}
start(Application, Type) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Type = permanent | transient | temporary
- Reason = term()
Starts Application. If it is not loaded, the application controller will first load it using \texttt{load/1}. It will make sure any included applications are loaded, but will not start them. That is assumed to be taken care of in the code for Application.

The application controller checks the value of the application specification key \texttt{applications}, to ensure that all applications that should be started before this application are running. If not, \texttt{{error,\{not\_started, App\}}} is returned, where \texttt{App} is the name of the missing application.

The application controller then creates an application master for the application. The application master is the group leader of all the processes in the application. The application master starts the application by calling the application callback function \texttt{Module:start/2} as defined by the application specification key \texttt{mod}.

The \texttt{Type} argument specifies the type of the application. If omitted, it defaults to temporary.

- If a permanent application terminates, all other applications and the entire Erlang node are also terminated.
- If a transient application terminates with \texttt{Reason \text{==} normal}, this is reported but no other applications are terminated. If a transient application terminates abnormally, all other applications and the entire Erlang node are also terminated.
- If a temporary application terminates, this is reported but no other applications are terminated.

Note that it is always possible to stop an application explicitly by calling \texttt{stop/1}. Regardless of the type of the application, no other applications will be affected.

Note also that the transient type is of little practical use, since when a supervision tree terminates, the reason is set to \texttt{shutdown}, not \texttt{normal}.

\texttt{start\_type() \rightarrow StartType | local | undefined}

Types:
- \texttt{StartType = normal | \{takeover,Node\} | \{failover,Node\}}
- \texttt{Node = node()}

This function is intended to be called by a process belonging to an application, when the application is being started, to determine the start type which is either \texttt{StartType} or \texttt{local}.

See \texttt{Module:start/2} for a description of \texttt{StartType}.

\texttt{local} is returned if only parts of the application is being restarted (by a supervisor), or if the function is called outside a startup.

If the process executing the call does not belong to any application, the function returns \texttt{undefined}.

\texttt{stop(Application) \rightarrow ok | \{error, Reason\}}

Types:
- \texttt{Application = atom()}
- \texttt{Reason = term()}
Stops Application. The application master calls Module:prep_stop/1, if such a function is defined, and then tells the top supervisor of the application to shutdown (see supervisor). This means that the entire supervision tree, including included applications, is terminated in reversed start order. After the shutdown, the application master calls Module:stop/1. Module is the callback module as defined by the application specification key mod.

Last, the application master itself terminates. Note that all processes with the application master as group leader, i.e. processes spawned from a process belonging to the application, thus are terminated as well.

When stopped, the application is still loaded.

In order to stop a distributed application, stop/1 has to be called on all nodes where it can execute (that is, on all nodes where it has been started). The call to stop/1 on the node where the application currently executes will stop its execution. The application will not be moved between nodes due to stop/1 being called on the node where the application currently executes before stop/1 is called on the other nodes.

```
takeover(Application, Type) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Type = permanent | transient | temporary
- Reason = term()
```

Performs a takeover of the distributed application Application, which executes at another node Node. At the current node, the application is restarted by calling Module:start(takeover,Node,StartArgs). Module and StartArgs are retrieved from the loaded application specification. The application at the other node is not stopped until the startup is completed, i.e. when Module:start/2 and any calls to Module:start_phase/3 have returned.

Thus two instances of the application will run simultaneously during the takeover, which makes it possible to transfer data from the old to the new instance. If this is not acceptable behavior, parts of the old instance may be shut down when the new instance is started. Note that the application may not be stopped entirely however, at least the top supervisor must remain alive.

See start/1,2 for a description of Type.

```
unload(Application) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Reason = term()
```

Unloads the application specification for Application from the application controller. It will also unload the application specifications for any included applications. Note that the function does not purge the actual Erlang object code.

```
unset_env(Application, Par) -> ok

Types:
- Application = atom()
- Par = atom()
```
Removes the configuration parameter `Par` and its value for `Application`.

**Warning:**
Use this function only if you know what you are doing, that is, on your own applications. It is very application and configuration parameter dependent when and how often the value is read by the application, and careless use of this function may put the application in a weird, inconsistent, and malfunctioning state.

```erlang
which_applications() -> [{Application, Description, Vsn}]
```

**Types:**
- `Application` = atom()
- `Description` = string()
- `Vsn` = string()

Returns a list with information about the applications which are currently running. `Application` is the application name. `Description` and `Vsn` are the values of its `description` and `vsn` application specification keys, respectively.

**CALLBACK MODULE**

The following functions should be exported from an application callback module.

**Exports**

```erlang
Module:start(StartType, StartArgs) -> {ok, Pid} | {ok, Pid, State} | {error, Reason}
```

**Types:**
- `StartType` = `normal` | `{takeover, Node}` | `{failover, Node}`
- `Node` = node()
- `StartArgs` = term()
- `Pid` = pid()
- `State` = term()

This function is called whenever an application is started using `application:start/1,2`, and should start the processes of the application. If the application is structured according to the OTP design principles as a supervision tree, this means starting the top supervisor of the tree.

`StartType` defines the type of start:
- `normal` if its a normal startup.
- `normal` also if the application is distributed and started at the current node due to a failover from another node, and the application specification key `start_phases` == `undefined`. 
- `{takeover, Node}` if the application is distributed and started at the current node due to a takeover from `Node`, either because `application:takeover/2` has been called or because the current node has higher priority than `Node`.
- `{failover, Node}` if the application is distributed and started at the current node due to a failover from `Node`, and the application specification key `start_phases /= undefined`.

StartArgs is the `StartArgs` argument defined by the application specification key `mod`. The function should return `{ok, Pid}` or `{ok, Pid, State}` where `Pid` is the pid of the top supervisor and `State` is any term. If omitted, `State` defaults to `[]`. If later the application is stopped, `State` is passed to `Module:prep_stop/1`.

```
Module:start_phase(Phase, StartType, PhaseArgs) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Phase = atom()`
- `StartType = normal | {takeover, Node} | {failover, Node}`
- `Node = node()`
- `PhaseArgs = term()`
- `Pid = pid()`
- `State = state()`

This function is used to start an application with included applications, when there is a need for synchronization between processes in the different applications during startup. The `start phases` is defined by the application specification key `start_phases = [{Phase, PhaseArgs}]`. For included applications, the set of phases must be a subset of the set of phases defined for the including application.

The function is called for each start phase (as defined for the primary application) for the primary application and all included applications, for which the start phase is defined. See `Module:start/2` for a description of `StartType`.

```
Module:prep_stop(State) -> NewState
```

Types:
- `State = NewState = term()`

This function is called when an application is about to be stopped, before shutting down the processes of the application.

`State` is the state returned from `Module:start/2`, or `[]` if no state was returned. `NewState` is any term and will be passed to `Module:stop/1`.

The function is optional. If it is not defined, the processes will be terminated and then `Module:stop(State)` is called.

```
Module:stop(State)
```

Types:
- `State = term()`
This function is called whenever an application has stopped. It is intended to be the opposite of Module:start/2 and should do any necessary cleaning up. The return value is ignored.

State is the return value of Module:prep_stop/1, if such a function exists. Otherwise State is taken from the return value of Module:start/2.

Module:config_change(Changed, New, Removed) -> ok

Types:
- Changed = [{Par,Val}]
- New = [{Par,Val}]
- Removed = [Par]
- Par = atom()
- Val = term()

This function is called by an application after a code replacement, if there are any changes to the configuration parameters.

Changed is a list of parameter-value tuples with all configuration parameters with changed values, New is a list of parameter-value tuples with all configuration parameters that have been added, and Removed is a list of all parameters that have been removed.

SEE ALSO

[OTP Design Principles], kernel(6) [page 29], app(4) [page 230]
auth

Erlang Module

This module is deprecated. For a description of the Magic Cookie system, refer to [Distributed Erlang] in the Erlang Reference Manual.

Exports

is_auth(Node) -> yes | no

Types:
- Node = node()

Returns yes if communication with Node is authorized. Note that a connection to Node will be established in this case. Returns no if Node does not exist or communication is not authorized (it has another cookie than auth thinks it has).

Use net_adm:ping(Node) [page 198] instead.

cookie() -> Cookie

Types:
- Cookie = atom()

Use erlang:get_cookie() [page 84] instead.

cookie(TheCookie) -> true

Types:
- TheCookie = Cookie | [Cookie]
  The cookie may also be given as a list with a single atom element
- Cookie = atom()

Use erlang:set_cookie(node(), Cookie) [page 114] instead.

node_cookie([Node, Cookie]) -> yes | no

Types:
- Node = node()
- Cookie = atom()

Equivalent to node_cookie(Node, Cookie) [page 42].

node_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> yes | no

Types:
- Node = node()
- `Cookie = atom()`
  Sets the magic cookie of `Node` to `Cookie`, and verifies the status of the authorization. Equivalent to calling `erlang:set_cookie(Node, Cookie)` [page 114], followed by `auth:is_auth(Node)` [page 42].
This module contains the interface to the Erlang code server, which deals with the loading of compiled code into a running Erlang runtime system.

The runtime system can be started in either embedded or interactive mode. Which one is decided by the command line flag `-mode`.

```erlang
% erl -mode interactive
```

Default mode is interactive.

- In embedded mode, all code is loaded during system start-up according to the boot script. (Code can also be loaded later by explicitly ordering the code server to do so).
- In interactive mode, only some code is loaded during system startup-up, basically the modules needed by the runtime system itself. Other code is dynamically loaded when first referenced. When a call to a function in a certain module is made, and the module is not loaded, the code server searches for and tries to load the module.

To prevent accidently reloading modules affecting the Erlang runtime system itself, the kernel, stdlib and compiler directories are considered sticky. This means that the system issues a warning and rejects the request if a user tries to reload a module residing in any of them. The feature can be disabled by using the command line flag `-nostick`.

### Code Path

In interactive mode, the code server maintains a search path – usually called the code path – consisting of a list of directories, which it searches sequentially when trying to load a module.

Initially, the code path consists of the current working directory and all Erlang object code directories under the library directory `$ROOT/lib`, where `$ROOT` is the installation directory of Erlang/OTP, `code:root_dir/`. Directories can be named `Name[-Vsn]` and the code server, by default, chooses the directory with the highest version number among those which have the same `Name`. The `[-Vsn]` suffix is optional. If an `ebin` directory exists under `Name[-Vsn]`, it is this directory which is added to the code path.
Code Path Cache

The code server incorporates a code path cache. The cache functionality is disabled by default. To activate it, start the emulator with the command line flag `-code:cache` or call `code:rehash()`. When the cache is created (or updated), the code server searches for modules in the code path directories. This may take some time if the code path is long. After the cache creation, the time for loading modules in a large system (one with a large directory structure) is significantly reduced compared to having the cache disabled. The code server is able to look up the location of a module from the cache in constant time instead of having to search through the code path directories.

Application resource files (.app files) are also stored in the code path cache. This feature is used by the application controller (see application(3) [page 33]) to load applications efficiently in large systems.

Note that when the code path cache is created (or updated), any relative directory names in the code path are converted to absolute.

Current and Old Code

The code of a module can exist in two variants in a system: current code and old code. When a module is loaded into the system for the first time, the code of the module becomes 'current' and the global export table is updated with references to all functions exported from the module.

If then a new instance of the module is loaded (perhaps because of the correction of an error), then the code of the previous instance becomes 'old', and all export entries referring to the previous instance are removed. After that the new instance is loaded as if it was loaded for the first time, as described above, and becomes 'current'.

Both old and current code for a module are valid, and may even be evaluated concurrently. The difference is that exported functions in old code are unavailable. Hence there is no way to make a global call to an exported function in old code, but old code may still be evaluated because of processes lingering in it.

If a third instance of the module is loaded, the code server will remove (purge) the old code and any processes lingering in it will be terminated. Then the third instance becomes 'current' and the previously current code becomes 'old'.

For more information about old and current code, and how to make a process switch from old to current code, refer to [Erlang Reference Manual].

Exports

```
set_path(Path) -> true | {error, What}
```

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = string()
- What = bad_directory | bad_path
Sets the code path to the list of directories Path.
Returns true if successful, or {error, bad_directory} if any Dir is not the name of a directory, or {error, bad_path} if the argument is invalid.

get_path() -> Path
Types:
  • Path = [Dir]
  • Dir = string()
Returns the code path

add_path(Dir) -> true | {error, What}
Types:
  • Dir = string()
  • What = bad_directory
Adds Dir to the code path. The directory is added as the last directory in the new path. If Dir already exists in the path, it is not added.
Returns true if successful, or {error, bad_directory} if Dir is not the name of a directory.

add_patha(Dir) -> true | {error, What}
Types:
  • Dir = string()
  • What = bad_directory
Adds Dir to the beginning of the code path. If Dir already exists, it is removed from the old position in the code path.
Returns true if successful, or {error, bad_directory} if Dir is not the name of a directory.

add_paths(Dirs) -> ok
add_pathsz(Dirs) -> ok
Types:
  • Dirs = [Dir]
  • Dir = string()
Adds the directories in Dirs to the end of the code path. If a Dir already exists, it is not added. This function always returns ok, regardless of the validity of each individual Dir.

add_pathsa(Dirs) -> ok
Types:
  • Dirs = [Dir]
  • Dir = string()
A adds the directories in Dirs to the beginning of the code path. If a Dir already exists, it is removed from the old position in the code path. This function always returns ok, regardless of the validity of each individual Dir.

\[
\text{del_path(Name} | \text{Dir}) \rightarrow \text{true} | \text{false} | \{\text{error, What}\}
\]

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Dir = string()
- What = bad_name

Deletes a directory from the code path. The argument can be an atom Name, in which case the directory with the name .../Name[-Vsn]/ebin is deleted from the code path. It is also possible to give the complete directory name Dir as argument. Returns true if successful, or false if the directory is not found, or \{error, bad_name\} if the argument is invalid.

\[
\text{replace_path(Name, Dir)} \rightarrow \text{true} | \{\text{error, What}\}
\]

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Dir = string()
- What = bad_name | bad_directory | \{badarg, term()\}

This function replaces an old occurrence of a directory named .../Name[-Vsn]/ebin, in the code path, with Dir. If Name does not exist, it adds the new directory Dir last in the code path. The new directory must also be named .../Name[-Vsn]/ebin. This function should be used if a new version of the directory (library) is added to a running system. Returns true if successful, or \{error, bad_name\} if Name is not found, or \{error, bad_directory\} if Dir does not exist, or \{error, \{badarg, \[Name, Dir\]\}\} if Name or Dir is invalid.

\[
\text{load_file(Module)} \rightarrow \{\text{module, Module}\} | \{\text{error, What}\}
\]

Types:
- Module = atom()
- What = nofile | sticky_directory | badarg | term()

Tries to load the Erlang module Module, using the code path. It looks for the object code file with an extension that corresponds to the Erlang machine used, for example Module.beam. The loading fails if the module name found in the object code differs from the name Module. load_binary/3 [page 48] must be used to load object code with a module name that is different from the file name.

Returns \{module, Module\} if successful, or \{error, nofile\} if no object code is found, or \{error, \{error, \{error, bad_directory\}\}\} if the argument is invalid. Also if the loading fails, an error tuple is returned. See erlang:load_module/2 [page 92] for possible values of what.

\[
\text{load_abs(Filename)} \rightarrow \{\text{module, Module}\} | \{\text{error, What}\}
\]

Types:
- Filename = string()
ensure_loaded(Module) -> \{module, Module\} | \{error, What\}

Types:
- Module = atom()
- What = nofile | sticky_directory | badarg | term()

Tries to load a module in the same way as load_file/1 [page 47]. In embedded mode, however, it does not load a module which is not already loaded, but returns \{error, embedded\} instead.

load_binary(Module, Filename, Binary) -> \{module, Module\} | \{error, What\}

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Filename = string()
- What = sticky_directory | badarg | term()

This function can be used to load object code on remote Erlang nodes. It can also be used to load object code where the file name and module name differ. This, however, is a very unusual situation and not recommended. The parameter Binary must contain object code for Module. Filename is only used by the code server to keep a record of from which file the object code for Module comes. Accordingly, Filename is not opened and read by the code server.

Returns \{module, Module\} if successful, or \{error, sticky_directory\} if the object code resides in a sticky directory, or \{error, badarg\} if any argument is invalid. Also if the loading fails, an error tuple is returned. See erlang:load_module/2 [page 92] for possible values of What.

delete(Module) -> true | false

Types:
- Module = atom()

Removes the current code for Module, that is, the current code for Module is made old. This means that processes can continue to execute the code in the module, but that no external function calls can be made to it.

Returns true if successful, or false if there is old code for Module which must be purged first, or if Module is not a (loaded) module.

purge(Module) -> true | false

Types:
- Module = atom()
Purges the code for Module, that is, removes code marked as old. If some processes still linger in the old code, these processes are killed before the code is removed.

Returns true if successful and any process needed to be killed, otherwise false.

```
soft_purge(Module) -> true | false
```

Types:
- Module = atom()

Purges the code for Module, that is, removes code marked as old, but only if no processes linger in it.

Returns false if the module could not be purged due to processes lingering in old code, otherwise true.

```
is_loaded(Module) -> {file, Loaded} | false
```

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Loaded = Absname | preloaded | cover_compiled
- Absname = string()

Checks if Module is loaded. If it is, {file, Loaded} is returned, otherwise false.

Normally, Loaded is the absolute file name Absname from which the code was obtained. If the module is preloaded (see [script(4)]), Loaded==preloaded. If the module is Cover compiled (see [cover(3)]), Loaded==cover_compiled.

```
all_loaded() -> [{Module, Loaded}]
```

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Loaded = Absname | preloaded | cover_compiled
- Absname = string()

Returns a list of tuples {Module, Loaded} for all loaded modules. Loaded is normally the absolute file name, as described for is_loaded/1 [page 49].

```
which(Module) -> Which
```

Types:
- Module = atom()
- Which = Filename | non_existing | preloaded | cover_compiled
- Filename = string()

If the module is not loaded, this function searches the code path for the first file which contains object code for Module and returns the absolute file name. If the module is loaded, it returns the name of the file which contained the loaded object code. If the module is pre-loaded, preloaded is returned. If the module is Cover compiled, cover_compiled is returned. non_existing is returned if the module cannot be found.

```
get_object_code(Module) -> {Module, Binary, Filename} | error
```

Types:
- Module = atom()
- `Binary = binary()`
- `Filename = string()`

Searches the code path for the object code of the module `Module`. It returns `{Module, Binary, Filename}` if successful, and `error` if not. `Binary` is a binary data object which contains the object code for the module. This can be useful if code is to be loaded on a remote node in a distributed system. For example, loading module `Module` on a node `Node` is done as follows:

```erlang
...
{Module, Binary, Filename} = code:get_object_code(Module),
rpc:call(Node, code, load_binary, [Module, Filename, Binary]),
...
```

`root_dir()` -> `RootDir`

Types:
- `RootDir = string()`

Returns the root directory of Erlang/OTP, which is the directory where it is installed.

`lib_dir()` -> `LibDir`

Types:
- `LibDir = string()`

Returns the library directory, `$ROOT/lib`, where `$ROOT` is the root directory of Erlang/OTP.

`lib_dir(Name)` -> `Dir | {error, What}`

Types:
- `Name = atom()`
- `Dir = string()`
- `What = bad_name`

Searches the code path for a directory named `.../Name/-Vsn[/ebin]` and returns the directory `.../Name/-Vsn`. Mainly intended for finding the library directory of the Erlang/OTP application called `Name`.

```erlang
> code:lib_dir(mnesia).
/usr/local/otp/lib/mnesia-4.2.2"
```

Returns `{error, bad_name}` if `Name` is not found or if the argument is not valid.

`compiler_dir()` -> `Dir`

Types:
- `Dir = string()`

Searches the code path for the compiler library directory. Equivalent of calling `code:lib_dir(compiler)`.

`priv_dir(Name)` -> `PrivDir | {error, What}`

Types:
Name = atom()
PrivDir = string()
What = bad

Searches the code path for a directory named .../Name[-Vsn]/ebin and returns the directory .../Name[-Vsn]/priv. It is not checked if this directory really exists. Mainly intended for finding the priv directory of the Erlang/OTP application called Name.

> code:priv_dir(mnesia).
/usr/local/otp/lib/mnesia-4.2.2/priv"

objfile_extension() -> Ext
Types:
• Ext = string()

Returns the object code file extension that corresponds to the Erlang machine used, normally “.beam”.

stick_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, What}
Types:
• Dir = string()
• What = term()

This function marks Dir as sticky.
Returns ok if successful, and an error tuple otherwise.

unstick_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, What}
Types:
• Dir = string()
• What = term()

This function unsticks a directory which has been marked as sticky.
Returns ok if successful, and an error tuple otherwise.

rehash() -> ok
This function creates or rehashes the code path cache.

where_is_file(Filename) -> Absname | non_existing
Types:
• Filename = Absname = string()

Searches the code path for Filename, a file of arbitrary type. If found, the full name is returned. non_existing is returned if the file cannot be found. The function can be useful, for example, to locate application resource files. If the code path cache is used, the code server will efficiently read the full name from the cache, provided that Filename is an object code file or an .app file.

clash() -> ok

Searches the entire code space for module names with identical names and writes a report to stdout.
**disk_log**

Erlang Module

disk_log is a disk based term logger which makes it possible to efficiently log items on files. Two types of logs are supported, halt logs and wrap logs. A halt log appends items to a single file, the size of which may or may not be limited by the disk log module, whereas a wrap log utilizes a sequence of wrap log files of limited size. As a wrap log file has been filled up, further items are logged onto to the next file in the sequence, starting all over with the first file when the last file has been filled up. For the sake of efficiency, items are always written to files as binaries.

Two formats of the log files are supported, the internal format and the external format. The internal format supports automatic repair of log files that have not been properly closed, and makes it possible to efficiently read logged items in chunks using a set of functions defined in this module. In fact, this is the only way to read internally formatted logs. The external format leaves it up to the user to read the logged deep byte lists. The disk log module cannot repair externally formatted logs. An item logged to an internally formatted log must not occupy more than 4 GB of disk space (the size must fit in 4 bytes).

For each open disk log there is one process that handles requests made to the disk log; the disk log process is created when open/1 is called, provided there exists no process handling the disk log. A process that opens a disk log can either be an owner or an anonymous user of the disk log. Each owner is linked to the disk log process, and the disk log is closed by the owner should the owner terminate. Owners can subscribe to notifications, messages of the form (disk_log, Node, Log, Info) that are sent from the disk log process when certain events occur, see the commands below and in particular the open/1 option notify [page 62]. There can be several owners of a log, but a process cannot own a log more than once. One and the same process may, however, open the log as a user more than once. For a disk log process to properly close its file and terminate, it must be closed by its owners and once by some non-owner process for each time the log was used anonymously; the users are counted, and there must not be any users left when the disk log process terminates.

Items can be logged synchronously by using the functions log/2, blog/2, log_terms/2 and blog_terms/2. For each of these functions, the caller is put on hold until the items have been logged (but not necessarily written, use sync/1 to ensure that). By adding an a to each of the mentioned function names we get functions that log items asynchronously. A synchronous functions do not wait for the disk log process to actually write the items to the file, but return the control to the caller more or less immediately.

When using the internal format for logs, the functions log/2, log_terms/2, alog/2, and alog_terms/2 should be used. These functions log one or more Erlang terms. By prefixing each of the functions with a b (for “binary”) we get the corresponding blog functions for the external format. These functions log one or more deep lists of bytes or, alternatively, binaries of deep lists of bytes. For example, to log the string "hello" in ASCII format, we can use disk_log:blog(Log, "hello"), or disk_log:blog(Log, list_to_binary("hello")). The two alternatives are equally efficient. The blog
functions can be used for internally formatted logs as well, but in this case they must be called with binaries constructed with calls to term_to_binary/1. There is no check to ensure this, it is entirely the responsibility of the caller. If these functions are called with binaries that do not correspond to Erlang terms, the chunk/2,3 and automatic repair functions will fail. The corresponding terms (not the binaries) will be returned when chunk/2,3 is called.

A collection of open disk logs with the same name running on different nodes is said to be a distributed disk log if requests made to any one of the logs are automatically made to the other logs as well. The members of such a collection will be called individual distributed disk logs, or just distributed disk logs if there is no risk of confusion. There is no order between the members of such a collection. For instance, logged terms are not necessarily written onto the node where the request was made before written onto the other nodes. One could note here that there are a few functions that do not make requests to all members of distributed disk logs, namely info, chunk, bchunk, chunk_step and lclose. An open disk log that is not a distributed disk log is said to be a local disk log. A local disk log is accessible only from the node where the disk log process runs, whereas a distributed disk log is accessible from all nodes in the Erlang system, with exception for those nodes where a local disk log with the same name as the distributed disk log exists. All processes on nodes that have access to a local or distributed disk log can log items or otherwise change, inspect or close the log.

It is not guaranteed that all log files of a distributed disk log contain the same log items; there is no attempt made to synchronize the contents of the files. However, as long as at least one of the involved nodes is alive at each time, all items will be logged. When logging items to a distributed log, or otherwise trying to change the log, the replies from individual logs are ignored. If all nodes are down, the disk log functions reply with a nonode error.

Note:
In some applications it may not be acceptable that replies from individual logs are ignored. An alternative in such situations is to use several local disk logs instead of one distributed disk log, and implement the distribution without use of the disk log module.

Errors are reported differently for asynchronous log attempts and other uses of the disk log module. When used synchronously the disk log module replies with an error message, but when called asynchronously, the disk log module does not know where to send the error message. Instead owners subscribing to notifications will receive an error_status message.

The disk log module itself does not report errors to the error_logger module; it is up to the caller to decide whether the error logger should be employed or not. The function format_error/1 can be used to produce readable messages from error replies. Information events are however sent to the error logger in two situations, namely when a log is repaired, or when a file is missing while reading chunks.

The error message no_such_log means that the given disk log is not currently open. Nothing is said about whether the disk log files exist or not.
Exports

accessible_logs() -> {[LocalLog], [DistributedLog]}

Types:
  • LocalLog = DistributedLog = term()

The accessible_logs/0 function returns the names of the disk logs accessible on the
current node. The first list contains local disk logs, and the second list contains
distributed disk logs.

alog(Log, Term) balog(Log, Bytes) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
  • Log = term()
  • Term = term()
  • Bytes = binary() | [Byte]
  • Byte = [Byte] | 0 <= integer() <= 255
  • Reason = no_such_log

The alog/2 and balog/2 functions asynchronously append an item to a disk log. The
function alog/2 is used for internally formatted logs, and the function balog/2 for
externally formatted logs. balog/2 can be used for internally formatted logs as well
provided the binary was constructed with a call to term_to_binary/1.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will receive the message read_only,
blocked_log or format_external in case the item cannot be written on the log, and
possibly one or more of the messages wrap, full and error_status if an item was written on
the log. The message error_status is sent if there is something wrong with the header
function or a file error occurred.

alog_terms(Log, TermList) balog_terms(Log, BytesList) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
  • Log = term()
  • TermList = [term()]
  • BytesList = [Bytes]
  • Bytes = binary() | [Byte]
  • Byte = [Byte] | 0 <= integer() <= 255
  • Reason = no_such_log

The alog_terms/2 and balog_terms/2 functions asynchronously append a list of items
to a disk log. The function alog_terms/2 is used for internally formatted logs, and the
function balog_terms/2 for externally formatted logs. balog_terms/2 can be used for
internally formatted logs as well provided the binaries were constructed with calls to
term_to_binary/1.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will receive the message read_only,
blocked_log or format_external in case the items cannot be written on the log, and
possibly one or more of the messages wrap, full and error_status if items were
written on the log. The message error_status is sent if there is something wrong with
the header function or a file error occurred.
block(Log)
block(Log, QueueLogRecords) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- QueueLogRecords = bool()
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {blocked_log, Log}

With a call to block/1,2 a process can block a log. If the blocking process is not an
owner of the log, a temporary link is created between the disk log process and the
blocking process. The link is used to ensure that the disk log is unblocked should the
blocking process terminate without first closing or unblocking the log.

Any process can probe a blocked log with info/1 or close it with close/1. The
blocking process can also use the functions chunk/2,3, bchunk/2,3, chunk_step/3, and
unblock/1 without being affected by the block. Any other attempt than those hitherto
mentioned to update or read a blocked log suspends the calling process until the log is
unblocked or returns an error message {blocked_log, Log}, depending on whether the
value of QueueLogRecords is true or false. The default value of QueueLogRecords is
true, which is used by block/1.

change_header(Log, Header) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Header = head, Head | {head_func, {M,F,A}}
- Head = none | term() | binary() | [Byte]
- Byte = [Byte] | 0 =< integer() =< 255
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {read_only_mode, Log} | {blocked_log, Log} | {badarg, head}

The change_header/2 function changes the value of the head or head_func option of a
disk log.

change_notify(Log, Owner, Notify) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Owner = pid()
- Notify = bool()
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | {blocked_log, Log} | {badarg, notify} | {not_owner, Owner}

The change_notify/3 function changes the value of the notify option for an owner of
a disk log.

change_size(Log, Size) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Size = integer() > 0 | infinity | {MaxNoBytes, MaxNoFiles}
- MaxNoBytes = integer() > 0
- MaxNoFiles = integer() > 0
The change_size/2 function changes the size of an open log. For a halt log it is always possible to increase the size, but it is not possible to decrease the size to something less than the current size of the file.

For a wrap log it is always possible to increase both the size and number of files, as long as the number of files does not exceed 65000. If the maximum number of files is decreased, the change will not be valid until the current file is full and the log wraps to the next file. The redundant files will be removed next time the log wraps around, i.e. starts to log to file number 1.

As an example, assume that the old maximum number of files is 10 and that the new maximum number of files is 6. If the current file number is not greater than the new maximum number of files, the files 7 to 10 will be removed when file number 6 is full and the log starts to write to file number 1 again. Otherwise the files greater than the current file will be removed when the current file is full (e.g. if the current file is 8, the files 9 and 10); the files between new maximum number of files and the current file (i.e. files 7 and 8) will be removed next time file number 6 is full.

If the size of the files is decreased the change will immediately affect the current log. It will not of course change the size of log files already full until next time they are used.

If the log size is decreased for instance to save space, the function inc_wrap_file/1 can be used to force the log to wrap.

chunk(Log, Continuation)
chunk(Log, Continuation, N) -> {Continuation2, Terms} | {badbytes, Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} | eof | {error, Reason}
bchunk(Log, Continuation)
bchunk(Log, Continuation, N) -> {Continuation2, Binaries} | {badbytes, Continuation2, Binaries, Badbytes} | eof | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Continuation = start | cont()
- N = integer() > 0 | infinity
- Continuation2 = cont()
- Terms = [term()]
- Badbytes = integer()
- Reason = no such_log | {readonly_mode, Log} | {blocked_log, Log} | {new_size_too_small, CurrentSize} | {badarg, size} | {file_error, FileName, FileError}
- Binaries = [binary()]

The chunk/2,3 and bchunk/2,3 functions make it possible to efficiently read the terms which have been appended to an internally formatted log. It minimizes disk I/O by reading 64 kilobyte chunks from the file. The bchunk/2,3 functions return the binaries read from the file; they do not call binary_to_term. Otherwise the work just like chunk/2,3.

The first time chunk (or bchunk) is called, an initial continuation, the atom start, must be provided. If there is a disk log process running on the current node, terms are read from that log, otherwise an individual distributed log on some other node is chosen, if such a log exists.
When chunk/3 is called, N controls the maximum number of terms that are read from the log in each chunk. Default is infinity, which means that all the terms contained in the 64 kilobyte chunk are read. If less than N terms are returned, this does not necessarily mean that the end of the file has been reached.

The chunk function returns a tuple \( \text{Continuation2, Terms} \), where Terms is a list of terms found in the log. Continuation2 is yet another continuation which must be passed on to any subsequent calls to chunk. With a series of calls to chunk it is possible to extract all terms from a log.

The chunk function returns a tuple \( \text{Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} \) if the log is opened in read-only mode and the read chunk is corrupt. Badbytes is the number of bytes in the file which were found not to be Erlang terms in the chunk. Note also that the log is not repaired. When trying to read chunks from a log opened in read-write mode, the tuple \( \text{corrupt_log_file, FileName} \) is returned if the read chunk is corrupt.

chunk returns \( \text{eof} \) when the end of the log is reached, or \( \{\text{error, Reason}\} \) if an error occurs. Should a wrap log file be missing, a message is output on the error log.

When chunk/2,3 is used with wrap logs, the returned continuation may or may not be valid in the next call to chunk. This is because the log may wrap and delete the file into which the continuation points. To make sure this does not happen, the log can be blocked during the search.

\[
\text{chunk_info(Continuation)} \rightarrow \text{InfoList | \{error, Reason\}}
\]

Types:
- Continuation = cont()
- Reason = \{no_continuation, Continuation\}

The chunk_info/1 function returns the following pair describing the chunk continuation returned by chunk/2,3, bchunk/2,3, or chunk_step/3:

- \{node, Node\}. Terms are read from the disk log running on Node.

\[
\text{chunk_step(Log, Continuation, Step)} \rightarrow \{\text{ok, Continuation2}\} | \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- Log = term()
- Continuation = start | cont()
- Step = integer()
- Continuation2 = cont()
- Reason = \{no such log\} | \{end of log\} | \{format external, Log\} | \{blocked_log, Log\} | \{badarg, continuation\} | \{file error, FileName, FileError\}

The function chunk_step can be used in conjunction with chunk/2,3 and bchunk/2,3 to search through an internally formatted wrap log. It takes as argument a continuation as returned by chunk/2,3, bchunk/2,3, or chunk_step/3, and steps forward (or backward) Step files in the wrap log. The continuation returned points to the first log item in the new current file.

If the atom start is given as continuation, a disk log to read terms from is chosen. A local or distributed disk log on the current node is preferred to an individual distributed log on some other node.
If the wrap log is not full because all files have not been used yet, \{error, end_of_log\} is returned if trying to step outside the log.

close(Log) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}

Types:
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | \{file_error, FileName, FileError\}

The function close/1 closes a local or distributed disk log properly. An internally formatted log must be closed before the Erlang system is stopped, otherwise the log is regarded as unclosed and the automatic repair procedure will be activated next time the log is opened.

The disk log process in not terminated as long as there are owners or users of the log. It should be stressed that each and every owner must close the log, possibly by terminating, and that any other process - not only the processes that have opened the log anonymously - can decrement the users counter by closing the log. Attempts to close a log by a process that is not an owner are simply ignored if there are no users.

If the log is blocked by the closing process, the log is also unblocked.

format_error( Error) -> character_list()

Given the error returned by any function in this module, the function format_error returns a descriptive string of the error in English. For file errors, the function format_error/1 in the file module is called.

inc_wrap_file(Log) -> ok | \{error, Reason\}

Types:
- Reason = no_such_log | nonode | \{read_only_mode, Log\} | \{blocked_log, Log\} | \{halt_log, Log\} | \{invalid_header, InvalidHeader\} | \{file_error, FileName, FileError\}

The inc_wrap_file/1 function forces the internally formatted disk log to start logging to the next log file. It can be used, for instance, in conjunction with change_size/2 to reduce the amount of disk space allocated by the disk log.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will normally receive a wrap message, but in case of an error with a reason tag of invalid_header or file_error an error_status message will be sent.

info(Log) -> InfoList | \{error, no_such_log\}

The info/1 function returns a list of \{Tag, Value\} pairs describing the log. If there is a disk log process running on the current node, that log is used as source of information, otherwise an individual distributed log on some other node is chosen, if such a log exists.

The following pairs are returned for all logs:
- \{name, Log\}, where Log is the name of the log as given by the open/1 option name.
- \{file, File\}. For halt logs File is the filename, and for wrap logs File is the base name.
- \{type, Type\}, where Type is the type of the log as given by the open/1 option type.
- \{format, Format\}, where Format is the format of the log as given by the open/1 option format.
Kernel Reference Manual

- [size, Size], where Size is the size of the log as given by the open/1 option size, or the size set by change_size/2. The value set by change_size/2 is reflected immediately.
- [mode, Mode], where Mode is the mode of the log as given by the open/1 option mode.
- [owners, [pid(), Notify]] where Notify is the value set by the open/1 option notify or the function change_notify/3 for the owners of the log.
- [users, Users] where Users is the number of anonymous users of the log, see the open/1 option linkto [page 62].
- [status, Status], where Status is ok or {blocked, QueueLogRecords} as set by the functions block/1,2 and unblock/1.
- [node, Node]. The information returned by the current invocation of the info/1 function has been gathered from the disk log process running on Node.
- [distributed, Dist]. If the log is local on the current node, then Dist has the value local, otherwise all nodes where the log is distributed are returned as a list.

The following pairs are returned for all logs opened in read_write mode:

- [head, Head]. Depending of the value of the open/1 options head and head_func or set by the function change_header/2, the value of Head is none (default), [head, H] (head option) or [M,F,A] (head_func option).
- [no_written_items, NoWrittenItems], where NoWrittenItems is the number of items written to the log since the disk log process was created.

The following pair is returned for halt logs opened in read_write mode:

- [full, Full], where Full is true or false depending on whether the halt log is full or not.

The following pairs are returned for wrap logs opened in read_write mode:

- [no_current_bytes, integer()] >= 0] is the number of bytes written to the current wrap log file.
- [no_current_items, integer()] >= 0] is the number of items written to the current wrap log file, header inclusive.
- [no_items, integer()] >= 0] is the total number of items in all wrap log files.
- [current_file, integer()] is the ordinal for the current wrap log file in the range 1..MaxNoFiles, where MaxNoFiles is given by the open/1 option size or set by change_size/2.
- [no_overflows, {SinceLogWasOpened, SinceLastInfo}], where SinceLogWasOpened (SinceLastInfo) is the number of times a wrap log file has been filled up and a new one opened or inc-wrap_file/1 has been called since the disk log was last opened (info/1 was last called). The first time info/2 is called after a log was (re)opened or truncated, the two values are equal.

Note that the chunk/2,3, bchunk/2,3, and chunk_step/3 functions do not affect any value returned by info/1.

lclose(Log)
lclose(Log, Node) -> ok | {error, Reason}
The function \texttt{lclose/1} closes a local log or an individual distributed log on the current node. The function \texttt{lclose/2} closes an individual distributed log on the specified node if the node is not the current one. \texttt{lclose(Log)} is equivalent to \texttt{lclose(Log,\text{node()})}. See also \texttt{close/1} [page 58].

If there is no log with the given name on the specified node, \texttt{no\_such\_log} is returned.

\[\text{log(Log, Term)} \rightarrow \text{ok | \{error, Reason\}}\]

Types:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Log = term()
  \item Term = term()
  \item Bytes = binary() | [Byte]
  \item Byte = [Byte] | 0 \ll \text{integer()} \ll 255
  \item Reason = no\_such\_log | no\_node | \{read\_only\_mode, Log\} | \{format\_external, Log\} | \{blocked\_log, Log\} | \{full, Log\} | \{invalid\_header, InvalidHeader\} | \{file\_error, FileName, FileError\}
\end{itemize}

The \texttt{log/2} and \texttt{blog/2} functions synchronously append a term to a disk log. They return \texttt{ok} or \texttt{\{error, Reason\}} when the term has been written to disk. If the log is distributed, \texttt{ok} is always returned, unless all nodes are down. Terms are written by means of the ordinary \texttt{write()} function of the operating system. Hence, there is no guarantee that the term has actually been written to the disk, it might linger in the operating system kernel for a while. To make sure the item is actually written to disk, the \texttt{sync/1} function must be called.

The \texttt{log/2} function is used for internally formatted logs, and \texttt{blog/2} for externally formatted logs. \texttt{blog/2} can be used for internally formatted logs as well provided the binary was constructed with a call to \texttt{term\_to\_binary/1}.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will be notified of an error with an \texttt{error\_status} message if the error reason tag is \texttt{invalid\_header} or \texttt{file\_error}.

\[\text{log\_terms(Log, TermList)} \rightarrow \text{ok | \{error, Reason\}}\]

Types:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Log = term()
  \item TermList = [term()]
  \item BytesList = [Bytes]
  \item Bytes = binary() | [Byte]
  \item Byte = [Byte] | 0 \ll \text{integer()} \ll 255
  \item Reason = no\_such\_log | no\_node | \{read\_only\_mode, Log\} | \{format\_external, Log\} | \{blocked\_log, Log\} | \{full, Log\} | \{invalid\_header, InvalidHeader\} | \{file\_error, FileName, FileError\}
\end{itemize}
The `log_term/2` and `blog_term/2` functions synchronously append a list of items to the log. The benefit of using these functions rather than the `log/2` and `blog/2` functions is that of efficiency: the given list is split into as large sublists as possible (limited by the size of wrap log files), and each sublist is logged as one single item, which reduces the overhead.

The `log_term/2` function is used for internally formatted logs, and `blog_term/2` for externally formatted logs. `blog_term/2` can be used for internally formatted logs as well provided the binaries were constructed with calls to `term_to_binary/1`.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will be notified of an error with an `error_status` message if the error reason tag is `invalid_header` or `file_error`.

```
open(ArgL) -> OpenRet | DistOpenRet

Types:
  • ArgL = [Opt]
    • Opt = f name, term() |
      f file, FileName |
      f linkto, LinkTo |
      f repair, Repair |
      f type, Type |
      f format, Format |
      f size, Size |
      f distributed, [Node] |
      f notify, bool() |
      f head, Head |
      f head_func, [M,F,A] |
      f mode, Mode |
  • FileName = string() | atom()
  • LinkTo = pid() | none
  • Repair = true | false | truncate
  • Type = halt | wrap
  • Format = internal | external
  • Size = integer() > 0 | infinity | {MaxNoBytes, MaxNoFiles}
  • MaxNoBytes = integer() > 0
  • MaxNoFiles = 0 < integer() < 65000
  • Rec = integer()
  • Bad = integer()
  • Head = none | term() | binary() | [Byte]
  • Byte = [Byte] | 0 =< integer() =< 255
  • Mode = read_write | read_only
  • OpenRet = Ret | {error, Reason}
  • DistOpenRet = [{[Node, Ret]}, {[BadNode, {error, DistReason}]}]
  • Node = BadNode = atom()
  • Ret = {ok, Log} | {repaired, Log, {recovered, Rec}, {badbytes, Bad}}
  • DistReason = nodedown | Reason
  • Reason = no_such_log | {badarg, Arg} | {size_mismatch, CurrentSize, NewSize} |
                  {arg_mismatch, OptionName, CurrentValue, Value} |
                  {name_already_open, Log} |
                  {open_read_write, Log} | {open_read_only, Log} | {need_repair, Log} |
                  {not_a_log_file, FileName} | {invalid_index_file, FileName} |
                  {invalid_header, InvalidHeader} |
                  {file_error, FileName, FileError} |
                  {node_already_open, Log}
```

The `ArgL` parameter is a list of options which have the following meanings:

- `{name, Log}` specifies the name of the log. This is the name which must be passed on as a parameter in all subsequent logging operations. A name must always be supplied.
**file, FileName** specifies the name of the file which will be used for logged terms. If this value is omitted and the name of the log is either an atom or a string, the file name will default to `lists:concat([Log, ".LOG"]` for halt logs. For wrap logs, this will be the base name of the files. Each file in a wrap log will be called `<base_name>\text{.N}`, where \text{N} is an integer. Each wrap log will also have two files called `<base_name>\text{.idx}` and `<base_name>\text{.siz}`.

**linkto, LinkTo**. If `LinkTo` is a pid, that pid becomes an owner of the log. If `LinkTo` is none the log records that it is used anonymously by some process by incrementing the users counter. By default, the process which calls `open/1` owns the log.

**repair, Repair**. If `Repair` is true, the current log file will be repaired, if needed. As the restoration is initiated, a message is output on the error log. If false is given, no automatic repair will be attempted. Instead, the tuple `{error, \{need_repair, Log\}}` is returned if an attempt is made to open a corrupt log file. If truncate is given, the log file will be truncated, creating an empty log. Default is true, which has no effect on logs opened in read-only mode.

**type, Type** is the type of the log. Default is `halt`.

**format, Format** specifies the format of the disk log. Default is `internal`.

**size, Size** specifies the size of the log. When a halt log has reached its maximum size, all attempts to log more items are rejected. The default size is infinity, which for halt implies that there is no maximum size. For wrap logs, the `Size` parameter may be either a pair `{MaxNoBytes, MaxNoFiles}` or infinity. In the latter case, if the files of an already existing wrap log with the same name can be found, the size is read from the existing wrap log, otherwise an error is returned. Wrap logs write at most `MaxNoBytes` bytes on each file and use `MaxNoFiles` files before starting all over with the first wrap log file. Regardless of `MaxNoBytes`, at least the header (if there is one) and one item is written on each wrap log file before wrapping to the next file. When opening an existing wrap log, it is not necessary to supply a value for the option `Size`, but any supplied value must equal the current size of the log, otherwise the tuple `{error, \{size_mismatch, CurrentSize, NewSize\}}` is returned.

**distributed, Nodes**. This option can be used for adding members to a distributed disk log. The default value is `[]`, which means that the log is local on the current node.

**notify, bool()**. If true, the owners of the log are notified when certain events occur in the log. Default is false. The owners are sent one of the following messages when an event occurs:

- `{disk_log, Node, Log, \{wrap, NoLostItems\}}` is sent when a wrap log has filled up one of its files and a new file is opened. `NoLostItems` is the number of previously logged items that have been lost when truncating existing files.
- `{disk_log, Node, Log, \{truncated, NoLostItems\}}` is sent when a log has been truncated or reopened. For halt logs `NoLostItems` is the number of items written on the log since the disk log process was created. For wrap logs `NoLostItems` is the number of items on all wrap log files.
- `{disk_log, Node, Log, \{read_only, Items\}}` is sent when an asynchronous log attempt is made to a log file opened in read-only mode. `Items` is the items from the log attempt.
- `{disk_log, Node, Log, \{blocked_log, Items\}}` is sent when an asynchronous log attempt is made to a blocked log that does not queue log attempts. `Items` is the items from the log attempt.
- `{disk_log, Node, Log, {format_external, Items}}` is sent when `alog/2` or `alog_terms/2` is used for internally formatted logs. Items is the items from the log attempt.
- `{disk_log, Node, Log, full}` is sent when an attempt to log items to a wrap log would write more bytes than the limit set by the `size` option.
- `{disk_log, Node, Log, {error_status, Status}}` is sent when the error status changes. The error status is defined by the outcome of the last attempt to log items to a log or to truncate the log or the last use of `sync/1`, `inc_wrap_file/1` or `change_size/2`. Status is one of ok and `{error, Error}`, the former being the initial value.

- `{head, Head}` specifies a header to be written first on the log file. If the log is a wrap log, the item `Head` is written first in each new file. `Head` should be a term if the format is internal, and a deep list of bytes (or a binary) otherwise. Default is none, which means that no header is written first on the file.
- `{head_func, {M, F, A}}` specifies a function to be called each time a new log file is opened. The call `M:F(A)` is assumed to return `{ok, Head}`. The item `Head` is written first in each file. `Head` should be a term if the format is internal, and a deep list of bytes (or a binary) otherwise.
- `{mode, Mode}` specifies if the log is to be opened in read-only or read-write mode. It defaults to `read_write`.

The `open/1` function returns `{ok, Log}` if the log file was successfully opened. If the file was successfully repaired, the tuple `{repaired, Log, {recovered, Rec}, {badbytes, Bad}}` is returned, where `Rec` is the number of whole Erlang terms found in the file and `Bad` is the number of bytes in the file which were non-Erlang terms. If the distributed parameter was given, `open/1` returns a list of successful replies and a list of erroneous replies. Each reply is tagged with the node name.

When a disk log is opened in read-write mode, any existing log file is checked for. If there is none a new empty log is created, otherwise the existing file is opened at the position after the last logged item, and the logging of items will commence from there. If the format is internal and the existing file is not recognized as an internally formatted log, a tuple `{error, {not_a_log_file, FileName}}` is returned.

The `open/1` function cannot be used for changing the values of options of an already open log; when there are prior owners or users of a log, all option values except `name`, `linkto` and `notify` are just checked against the values that have been supplied before as option values to `open/1`, `change_header/2`, `change_notify/3` or `change_size/2`. As a consequence, none of the options except `name` is mandatory. If some given value differs from the current value, a tuple `{error, {arg_mismatch, OptionName, CurrentValue, Value}}` is returned. Caution: an owner's attempt to open a log as owner once again is acknowledged with the return value `{ok, Log}`, but the state of the disk log is not affected in any way.

If a log with a given name is local on some node, and one tries to open the log distributed on the same node, then the tuple `{error, {node_already_open, Name}}` is returned. The same tuple is returned if the log is distributed on some node, and one tries to open the log locally on the same node. Opening individual distributed disk logs for the first time adds those logs to a (possibly empty) distributed disk log. The option values supplied are used on all nodes mentioned by the `distributed` option. Individual distributed logs know nothing about each other's option values, so each node can be given unique option values by creating a distributed log with several calls to `open/1`.

It is possible to open a log file more than once by giving different values to the `name` option or by using the same file when distributing a log on different nodes. It is up to the
user of the disk\_log module to ensure that no more than one disk log process has write access to any file, or the the file may be corrupted.

If an attempt to open a log file for the first time fails, the disk log process terminates with the EXIT message \{(failed,Reason),[\{disk\_log,open,1\}]}\]. The function returns \{error, Reason\} for all other errors.

\[
\text{pid2name}(\text{Pid}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok, Log}\} \ | \ \text{undefined}
\]

Types:
- \text{Log} \rightarrow \text{term()}
- \text{Pid} \rightarrow \text{pid()}

The \text{pid2name}/1 function returns the name of the log given the pid of a disk log process on the current node, or undefined if the given pid is not a disk log process.

This function is meant to be used for debugging only.

\[
\text{reopen}(\text{Log}, \text{File})
\]

\[
\text{reopen}(\text{Log}, \text{File}, \text{Head})
\]

\[
\text{breopen}(\text{Log}, \text{File}, \text{BHead}) \rightarrow \text{ok} \ | \ \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Log} \rightarrow \text{term()}
- \text{File} \rightarrow \text{string()}
- \text{Head} \rightarrow \text{term()}
- \text{BHead} \rightarrow \text{binary()}
  \ | \ [\text{Byte}]
- \text{Byte} \rightarrow [\text{Byte}] \ | \ 0 =< \text{integer()} =< 255
- \text{Reason} \rightarrow \text{no\_such\_log} \ | \ \text{nonode} \ | \ \{\text{read\_only\_mode, Log}\} \ | \ \{\text{blocked\_log, Log}\} \ | \ \{\text{same\_file\_name, Log}\} \ | \ \{\text{invalid\_index\_file, FileName}\} \ | \ \{\text{invalid\_header, InvalidHeader}\} \ | \ \{\text{file\_error, FileName, FileError}\}

The \text{reopen} functions first rename the log file to \text{File} and then re-create a new log file. In case of a wrap log, \text{File} is used as the base name of the renamed files. By default the header given to \text{open/1} is written first in the newly opened log file, but if the \text{Head} or the \text{BHead} argument is given, this item is used instead. The header argument is used only once; next time a wrap log file is opened, the header given to \text{open/1} is used.

The \text{reopen}/2,3 functions are used for internally formatted logs, and \text{breopen}/3 for externally formatted logs.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will receive a truncate message.

Upon failure to reopen the log, the disk log process terminates with the EXIT message \{(failed,Error),[\{disk\_log,Fun,Arity\}]}\], and other processes that have requests queued receive the message \{disk\_log, Node, \{error, disk\_log\_stopped\}\}.

\[
\text{sync}(\text{Log}) \rightarrow \text{ok} \ | \ \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

Types:
- \text{Log} \rightarrow \text{term()}
- \text{Reason} \rightarrow \text{no\_such\_log} \ | \ \text{nonode} \ | \ \{\text{read\_only\_mode, Log}\} \ | \ \{\text{blocked\_log, Log}\} \ | \ \{\text{file\_error, FileName, FileError}\}

The \text{sync/1} function ensures that the contents of the log are actually written to the disk. This is usually a rather expensive operation.
truncatelog(Log)
truncatelog(Log, Head)
btruncatelog(Log, BHead) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Head = term()
- BHead = binary() || [Byte]
- Byte = [Byte] || 0 =< integer() =< 255
- Reason = no such Log || nonode || {read_only_mode, Log} || {blockedlog, Log} || {invalid_header, InvalidHeader} || {file_error, FileName, FileError}

The truncatelog functions remove all items from a disk log. If the Head or the BHhead argument is given, this item is written first in the newly truncated log, otherwise the header given to open/1 is used. The header argument is only used once; next time a wrap log file is opened, the header given to open/1 is used.

The truncatelog/1,2 functions are used for internally formatted logs, and btruncatelog/2 for externally formatted logs.

The owners that subscribe to notifications will receive a truncatelog message.

If the attempt to truncate the log fails, the disk log process terminates with the EXIT message [{failed,Reason},[[disklog, Fun, Arity]]], and other processes that have requests queued receive the message {disklog, Node, {error, disklogStopped}}.

unblock(Log) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Log = term()
- Reason = no such Log || nonode || {not blocked, Log} || {not blocked by pid, Log}

The unblock/1 function unblocks a log. A log can only be unblocked by the blocking process.

See Also

file(3) [page 143], pg2(3) [page 210], wraplogreader(3) [page 228]
erl_boot_server

Erlang Module

This server is used to assist diskless Erlang nodes which fetch all Erlang code from another machine.
This server is used to fetch all code, including the start script, if an Erlang runtime system is started with the `-loader inet` command line flag. All hosts specified with the `-hosts Host` command line flag must have one instance of this server running.
This server can be started with the `kernel` configuration parameter `start_boot_server`.

Exports

start(Slaves) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}
Types:
- Slaves = [Host]
- Host = atom()
- Pid = pid()
- What = term()
Starts the boot server. Slaves is a list of IP addresses for hosts which are allowed to use this server as a boot server.

start_link(Slaves) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}
Types:
- Slaves = [Host]
- Host = atom()
- Pid = pid()
- What = term()
Starts the boot server and links to the caller. This function is used to start the server if it is included in a supervision tree.

add_slave(Slave) -> ok | {error, What}
Types:
- Slave = Host
- Host = atom()
- What = term()
Adds a Slave node to the list of allowed slave hosts.

delete_slave(Slave) -> ok | {error, What}
Types:
- Slave = Host
- Host = atom()
- What = void()

Deletes a Slave node from the list of allowed slave hosts.

```
which_slaves() -> Slaves
```

Types:
- Slaves = [Host]
- Host = atom()

Returns the current list of allowed slave hosts.

SEE ALSO

init(3) [page 192], erl_prm_loader(3) [page 71]
erl_ddll

Erlang Module

The erl_ddll module can load and link a linked-in driver, if run-time loading and linking of shared objects, or dynamic libraries, is supported by the underlying operating system.

Exports

start() -> {ok, Pid} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Reason = term()

Starts ddll_server. The error return values are the same as for gen_server:start/3,4.

start_link() -> {ok, Pid} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Reason = term()

Starts ddll_server and links it to the calling process. The error return values are the same as for gen_server:start_link/3,4.

stop() -> ok

Stops ddll_server.

load_driver(Path, Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}

Types:
- Path = Name = string() | atom()
- ErrorDesc = term()

Loads and links the dynamic driver Name. Path is a file path to the directory containing the driver. Name must be a sharable object/dynamic library. Two drivers with different Paths cannot be loaded under the same name. The number of dynamically loadable drivers are limited by the size of driver_tab in config.c. If the server is not started the caller will crash.

unload_driver(Name) -> ok | {error, ErrorDesc}

Types:
• Name = string() | atom()
• Reason = term()

Unloads the dynamic driver Name. This will fail if any port programs are running the code that is being unloaded. Linked-in drivers cannot be unloaded. The process must previously have called load_driver/1 for the driver.

There is no guarantee that the memory where the driver was loaded is freed. This depends on the underlying operating system.

If the server is not started the caller will crash.

loaded_drivers() -> {ok, Drivers}
Types:
• Drivers = [Driver()]
• Driver = string()

Returns a list of all the available drivers, both (statically) linked-in and dynamically loaded ones.

If the server is not started the caller will crash.

format_error(ErrorDesc) -> string()
Types:
• ErrorDesc – see below

Takes an ErrorDesc returned by load_driver/2 or unload_driver/1 and returns a string which describes the error or warning.

Differences Between Statically Linked-in Drivers and Dynamically Loaded Drivers

Except for the following minor changes, all information in Appendix E of Concurrent Programming in Erlang, second edition, still applies.

Before the driver is unloaded, the finish function is called, without arguments, to give the driver writer a chance to clean up and release memory allocated in driver_init.

After the driver is loaded, the function struct driver_entry *driver_init(void *) is called with handle as argument. If the operating system loader cannot find a function called driver_init, the driver will not be loaded. The driver_init function must initialize a ErlDrvEntry struct and return a pointer to it.

The name of the driver, returned from driver_init must match the name of the driver, and the file name (with extensions removed).

Example:
#include <stdio.h>
#include "erl_driver.h"
static long my_start(ErlDrvPort, char*);
static int my_stop(ErlDrvData), my_read(ErlDrvData, char*, int);
static ErlDrvEntry my_driver_entry;
/*@ 
 * Initialize and return a driver entry struct
 */
ErlDrvEntry *driver_init(void *handle)
{
    memset(my_driver_entry, '\0', sizeof(my_driver_entry));
    my_driver_entry.start = my_start;
    my_driver_entry.stop = my_stop;
    my_driver_entry.output = my_read;
    my_driver_entry.driver_name = "my_driver";
    my_driver_entry.finish = null_func;
    return &my_driver_entry;
}

config.c

The size of the driver_tab array, defined in config.c, limits the number of dynamically loadable drivers.

Compiling a Driver

Please refer to the C compiler or operating system documentation for information about producing a sharable object or DLL.

The include file erl_driver.h is found in the usr/include directory of the Erlang installation. Also the older file driver.h is available, but is considered obsolete.

SEE ALSO

erl_driver(4), driver_entry(4)
erl_prim_loader

Erlang Module

erl_prim_loader is used to load all Erlang modules into the system. The start script is also fetched with this low level loader.

erl_prim_loader knows about the environment and how to fetch modules. The loader could, for example, fetch files using the file system (with absolute file names as input), or a database (where the binary format of a module is stored).

The `-loader` Loader command line flag can be used to choose the method used by the erl_prim_loader. Two Loader methods are supported by the Erlang runtime system: efie and inet. If another loader is required, then it has to be implemented by the user. The Loader provided by the user must fulfill the protocol defined below, and it is started with the erl_prim_loader by evaluating open_port([{spawn,Loader},[binary]}).

Exports

```
start(Id, Loader, Hosts) -> {ok, Pid} | {error, What}
```

Types:
- `Id` = term()
- `Loader` = atom() | string()
- `Hosts` = [Host]
- `Host` = atom()
- `Pid` = pid()
- `What` = term()

Starts the Erlang low level loader. This function is called by the init process (and module). The init process reads the command line flags `-id Id`, `-loader Loader`, and `-hosts Hosts`. These are the arguments supplied to the start/3 function.

If `-loader` is not given, the default loader is efie which tells the system to read from the file system.

If `-loader` is inet, the `-id Id`, `-hosts Hosts`, and `-setcookie` Cookie flags must also be supplied. Hosts identifies hosts which this node can contact in order to load modules. One Erlang runtime system with a erl_boot_server process must be started on each of hosts given in Hosts in order to answer the requests. See erl_boot_server(3).

If `-loader` is something else, the given port program is started. The port program is supposed to follow the protocol specified below.

```
get_file(File) -> {ok, Bin, FullName} | error
```
Types:
- `File` = `string()`
- `Bin` = `binary()`
- `FullName` = `string()`

This function fetches a file using the low-level loader. `File` is either an absolute file name or just the name of the file, for example "lists.beam". If an internal path is set to the loader, this path is used to find the file. If a user supplied loader is used, the path can be stripped off if it is obsolete, and the loader does not use a path. `FullName` is the complete name of the fetched file. `Bin` is the contents of the file as a binary.

```
get_path() -> {ok, Path}
```

Types:
- `Path` = [`Dir`]
- `Dir` = `string()`

This function gets the path set in the loader. The path is set by the `init` process according to information found in the start script.

```
set_path(Path) -> ok
```

Types:
- `Path` = [`Dir`]
- `Dir` = `string()`

This function sets the path of the loader if `init` interprets a `path` command in the start script.

### Protocol

The following protocol must be followed if a user provided loader port program is used. The `Loader` port program is started with the command `open_port([spawn,Loader],[binary])`. The protocol is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Send</th>
<th>Receive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>get_file</code></td>
<td>[102</td>
<td>FileName] [121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>stop</code></td>
<td><code>eof</code></td>
<td><code>terminate</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Command Line Flags

The `erl_prim_loader` module interprets the following command line flags:

- **-loader Loader** Specifies the name of the loader used by `erl_prim_loader`. Loader can be `efile` (use the local file system), or `inet` (load using the `boot_server` on another Erlang node). If Loader is user defined, the defined Loader port program is started.
  
  If the `-loader` flag is omitted, it defaults to `efile`.

- **-hosts Hosts** Specifies which other Erlang nodes the `inet` loader can use. This flag is mandatory if the `-loader inet` flag is present. On each host, there must be an Erlang node with the `erl_boot_server` which handles the load requests. `Hosts` is a list of IP addresses (hostnames are not acceptable).

- **-id Id** Specifies the identity of the Erlang runtime system. If the system runs as a distributed node, `Id` must be identical to the name supplied with the `-sname` or `-name` distribution flags.

- **-setcookie Cookie** Specifies the cookie of the Erlang runtime system. This flag is mandatory if the `-loader inet` flag is present.

**SEE ALSO**

init(3) [page 192], erl_boot_server(3) [page 66]
erlang
Erlang Module

By convention, most built-in functions (BIFs) are seen as being in the module erlang. A number of the BIFs are viewed more or less as part of the Erlang programming language and are auto-imported. Thus, it is not necessary to specify the module name and both the calls atom_to_list(Erlang) and erlang:atom_to_list(Erlang) are identical.

In the text, auto-imported BIFs are listed without module prefix. BIFs listed with module prefix are not auto-imported.

BIFs may fail for a variety of reasons. All BIFs fail with reason badarg if they are called with arguments of an incorrect type. The other reasons that may make BIFs fail are described in connection with the description of each individual BIF.

Some BIFs may be used in guard tests, these are marked with "Allowed in guard tests".

DATA TYPES

ext_binary()
   a binary data object, structured according to the Erlang external term format

iodata = iolist() | binary()

io_list = [char() | binary() | io_list()]
   a binary is allowed as the tail of the list

Exports

abs(Number) -> int() | float()

Types:
• Number = number()
Returns an integer or float which is the arithmetical absolute value of Number.

> abs(-3.33).
3.33000
> abs(-3).
3

Allowed in guard tests.

erlang:append_element(Tuple1, Term) -> Tuple2
Types:
- Tuple1 = Tuple2 = tuple()
- Term = term()

Returns a new tuple which has one element more than Tuple1, and contains the elements in Tuple1 followed by Term as the last element. Semantically equivalent to `list_to_tuple(tuple_to_list(Tuple ++ [Term]))`, but much faster.

```erlang
> erlang:append_element([one, two], three).
{one,two,three}
```

**apply** (Fun, Args) -> term() | empty()

Types:
- Fun = fun()
- Args = [term()]

Call a fun, passing the elements in Args as arguments.

**Note:** If the number of elements in the arguments are known at compile-time, the call is better written as `Fun(Arg1, Arg2, ... ArgN)`.

**Warning:**
Earlier, Fun could also be given as `{Module, Function}`, equivalent to `apply(Module, Function, Args)`. This usage is deprecated and will stop working in a future release of Erlang/OTP.

```erlang
apply(Module, Function, Args) -> term() | empty()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Returns the result of applying Function in Module to Args. The applied function must be exported from Module. The arity of the function is the length of Args.

```erlang
> apply(lists, reverse, [[a, b, c]]).
[c,b,a]
```

apply can be used to evaluate BIFs by using the module name `erlang`.

```erlang
> apply(erlang, atom_to_list, ['Erlang']).
"Erlang"
```

**Note:** If the number of arguments are known at compile-time, the call is better written as `Module:Function(Arg1, Arg2, ..., ArgN)`.

**Failure:** `error_handler:undefined_function/3` is called if the applied function is not exported. The error handler can be redefined (see `process_flag/2 [page 106]`). If the `error_handler` is undefined, or if the user has redefined the default `error_handler` so the replacement module is undefined, an error with the reason `undef` is generated.
atom_to_list(Atom) -> string()

Types:
- Atom = atom()

Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Atom.

> atom_to_list('Erlang').
"Erlang"

binary_to_list(Binary) -> [char()]

Types:
- Binary = binary()

Returns a list of integers which correspond to the bytes of Binary.

binary_to_list(Binary, Start, Stop) -> [char()]

Types:
- Binary = binary()
- Start = Stop = 1..size(Binary)

As binary_to_list/1, but returns a list of integers corresponding to the bytes from position Start to position Stop in Binary. Positions in the binary are numbered starting from 1.

binary_to_term(Binary) -> term()

Types:
- Binary = ext_binary()

Returns an Erlang term which is the result of decoding the binary object Binary, which must be encoded according to the Erlang external term format. See also term_to_binary/1 [page 125].

erlang:bump_reductions(Reductions) -> void()

Types:
- Reductions = int()

This implementation-dependent function increments the reduction counter for the calling process. In the Beam emulator, the reduction counter is normally incremented by one for each function and BIF call, and a context switch is forced when the counter reaches 1000.

**Warning:**
This BIF might be removed in a future version of the Beam machine without prior warning. It is unlikely to be implemented in other Erlang implementations.

erlang:cancel_timer(TimerRef) -> Time | false

Types:
- TimerRef = ref()
- Time = int()

Cancels a timer, where TimerRef was returned by either \texttt{erlang:send\_after/3} [page 113] or \texttt{erlang:start\_timer/3} [page 119]. If the timer is there to be removed, the function returns the time in ms left until the timer would have expired, otherwise \texttt{false} (which means that TimerRef was never a timer, or that it has already been cancelled, or that it has already delivered its message).

Note: Cancelling a timer does not guarantee that the message has not already been delivered to the message queue.

\texttt{check\_process\_code(Pid, Module) \rightarrow bool()}

Types:
- \texttt{Pid = pid()}
- \texttt{Module = atom()}

Returns \texttt{true} if the process Pid is executing old code for Module. That is, if the current call of the process executes old code for this module, or if the process has references to old code for this module, or if the process contains funs that references old code for this module. Otherwise, it returns \texttt{false}.

\> \texttt{check\_process\_code(Pid, lists). false}

See also \texttt{code(3)} [page 44].

\texttt{concat\_binary(List\_of\_Binaries)}

Do not use; use \texttt{list\_to\_binary/1} [page 91] instead.

\texttt{date() \rightarrow \{Year, Month, Day\}}

Types:
- \texttt{Year = Month = Day = int()}

Returns the current date as \{Year, Month, Day\}. The time zone and daylight saving time correction depend on the underlying OS.

\> \texttt{date().
\{1995, 2, 19\}}

\texttt{delete\_module(Module) \rightarrow true | undefined}

Types:
- \texttt{Module = atom()}
erlang:demonitor(MonitorRef) -> true

Types:
- MonitorRef = ref()

If MonitorRef is a reference which the calling process obtained by calling
erlang:monitor/2 [page 97], this monitoring is turned off. If the monitoring is already
turned off, nothing happens.

Failure: It is an error if MonitorRef refers to a monitoring started by another process.
Not all such cases are cheap to check; if checking is cheap, the call fails with badarg
(for example if MonitorRef is a remote reference).

disconnect_node(Node) -> bool() | ignored

Types:
- Node = atom()

Forces the disconnection of a node. This will appear to the node Node as if the local
node has crashed. This BIF is mainly used in the Erlang network authentication
protocols. Returns true if disconnection succeeds, otherwise false. If the local node is
not alive, the function returns ignored.

erlang:display(Term) -> true

Types:
- Term = term()

Prints a text representation of Term on the standard output.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging only.

element(N, Tuple) -> term()
Kernel Reference Manual

> `element(2, [a, b, c]).`

b

Allowed in guard tests.

`erase() -> [{Key, Val}].`

Types:
  - Key = Val = term()
Returns the process dictionary and deletes it.

> `put(key1, [1, 2, 3]), put(key2, [a, b, c]), erase().`

`erase(Key) -> Val | undefined.`

Types:
  - Key = Val = term()
Returns the value Val associated with Key and deletes it from the process dictionary. Returns undefined if no value is associated with Key.

> `put(key1, [merry, lambs, are, playing]), X = erase(key1), [X, erase(key1)].`

`erlang:error(Reason)`

Types:
  - Reason = term()
Stops the execution of the calling process with the reason Reason, where Reason is any term. The actual exit reason will be `Reason, Where`, where Where is a list of the functions most recently called (the current function first). Since evaluating this function causes the process to terminate, it has no return value.

> `catch erlang:error(foobar).`

`erlang:error(Reason, Args)`

Types:
  - Reason = term()
  - Args = [term()]
Stops the execution of the calling process with the reason `Reason`, where `Reason` is any term. The actual exit reason will be `{Reason, Where}`, where `Where` is a list of the functions most recently called (the current function first). `Args` is expected to be the list of arguments for the current function; in Beam it will be used to provide the actual arguments for the current function in the `Where` term. Since evaluating this function causes the process to terminate, it has no return value.

`exit(Reason)`

Types:
- `Reason = term()`

Stops the execution of the calling process with the exit reason `Reason`, where `Reason` is any term. Since evaluating this function causes the process to terminate, it has no return value.

```erlang
> exit(foobar).
** exited: foobar **
```

`exit(Pid, Reason) -> true`

Types:
- `Pid = pid()`
- `Reason = term()`

Sends an exit signal with exit reason `Reason` to the process `Pid`.

The following behavior apply if `Reason` is any term except `normal` or `kill`:

- If `Pid` is not trapping exits, `Pid` itself will exit with exit reason `Reason`. If `Pid` is trapping exits, the exit signal is transformed into a message `{EXIT, From, Reason}` and delivered to the message queue of `Pid`. `From` is the pid of the process which sent the exit signal. See also process_flag/2 [page 106].
- If `Reason` is the atom `normal`, `Pid` will not exit. If it is trapping exits, the exit signal is transformed into a message `{EXIT, From, normal}` and delivered to its message queue.
- If `Reason` is the atom `kill`, that is if `exit(Pid, kill)` is called, an untrappable exit signal is sent to `Pid` which will unconditionally exit with exit reason `killed`.

`erlang:fault(Reason)`

Types:
- `Reason = term()`

Stops the execution of the calling process with the reason `Reason`. This an old equivalent to `erlang:error(Reason)` [page 79].

`erlang:fault(Reason, Args)`

Types:
- `Reason = term()`
- `Args = [term()]`
Stops the execution of the calling process with the reason \texttt{Reason}. This an old equivalent to \texttt{erlang:error(Reason, Args)} \cite{page 79}.

\begin{verbatim}
float(Number) -> float()
Types:
  \begin{itemize}
  \item Number = number()
  \end{itemize}
Returns a float by converting \texttt{Number} to a float.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
> float(55).
55.0000
\end{verbatim}

Allowed in guard tests.

\textbf{Note:}

Note that if used on the top-level in a guard, it will test whether the argument is a floating point number; for clarity, use \texttt{is_float/1} \cite{page 87} instead.

When \texttt{float/1} is used in an expression in a guard, such as '\texttt{float(A) == 4.0}', it converts a number as described above.

\begin{verbatim}
float_to_list(Float) -> string()
Types:
  \begin{itemize}
  \item Float = float()
  \end{itemize}
Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of \texttt{Float}.
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
> float_to_list(7.0).
"7.00000000000000000000e+00"
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
erlang:fun_info(Fun) -> [{Item, Info}]
Types:
  \begin{itemize}
  \item Fun = fun()
  \item Item, Info - see below
  \end{itemize}
Returns a list containing information about the fun \texttt{Fun}. Each element of the list is a tuple. The order of the tuples is not defined, and more tuples may be added in a future release.
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Warning:}

This BIF is mainly intended for debugging, but it can occasionally be useful in library functions that might need to verify, for instance, the arity of a fun.

There are two types of funs with slightly different semantics:
A fun created by \texttt{fun M:F/A} is called an external fun. Calling it will always call the function \texttt{F} with \texttt{arity A} in the latest code for module \texttt{M}. Note that module \texttt{M} does not even need to be loaded when the fun \texttt{fun M:F/A} is created.

All other funs are called local. When a local fun is called, the same version of the code that created the fun will be called (even if newer version of the module has been loaded).

The following elements will always be present in the list for both local and external funs:

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{f}type, \texttt{Type} \texttt{Type} is either \texttt{local} or \texttt{external}.
\item \texttt{f}module, \texttt{Module} \texttt{Module} (an atom) is the module name.
  \begin{itemize}
  \item If \texttt{Fun} is a local fun, \texttt{Module} is the module in which the fun is defined.
  \item If \texttt{Fun} is an external fun, \texttt{Module} is the module that the fun refers to.
  \end{itemize}
\item \texttt{f}name, \texttt{Name} \texttt{Name} (an atom) is a function name.
  \begin{itemize}
  \item If \texttt{Fun} is a local fun, \texttt{Name} is the name of the local function that implements the fun. (This name was generated by the compiler, and is generally only of informational use. As it is a local function, it is not possible to call it directly.) If no code is currently loaded for the fun, \texttt{[]} will be returned instead of an atom.
  \item If \texttt{Fun} is an external fun, \texttt{Name} is the name of the exported function that the fun refers to.
  \end{itemize}
\item \texttt{f}arity, \texttt{Arity} \texttt{Arity} is the number of arguments that the fun should be called with.
\item \texttt{f}env, \texttt{Env} \texttt{Env} (a list) is the environment or free variables for the fun. (For external funs, the returned list is always empty.)
\end{itemize}

The following elements will only be present in the list if \texttt{Fun} is local:

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{pid, Pid} \texttt{Pid} is the pid of the process that originally created the fun.
\item \texttt{index, Index} \texttt{Index} (an integer) is an index into the module's fun table.
\item \texttt{new\_index, Index} \texttt{Index} (an integer) is an index into the module's fun table.
\item \texttt{new\_uniq, Uniq} \texttt{Uniq} (a binary) is a unique value for this fun.
\item \texttt{uniq, Uniq} \texttt{Uniq} (an integer) is a unique value for this fun.
\end{itemize}

\texttt{erlang:fun_info(Fun, Item) \rightarrow \{Item, Info\} }

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{Fun = fun()}
\item \texttt{Item, Info - see below}
\end{itemize}

\texttt{Returns information about Fun as specified by Item, in the form \{Item, Info\}.}

For any \texttt{Fun}, \texttt{Item} can be any of the atoms \texttt{module}, \texttt{name}, \texttt{arity}, or \texttt{env}.

For a local \texttt{Fun}, \texttt{Item} can also be any of the atoms \texttt{index}, \texttt{new\_index}, \texttt{new\_uniq}, \texttt{uniq}, and \texttt{pid}. For an external fun, the value of any of these items is always the atom \texttt{undefined}.

See \texttt{erlang:fun\_info/1 [page 81]}.

\texttt{erlang:fun\_to\_list(Fun) \rightarrow string()}

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{Fun = fun()}
\end{itemize}
Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Fun.

```erlang
erlang:function_exported(Module, Function, Arity) -> bool()
```

Types:
- `Module = Function = atom()`
- `Arity = int()`

Returns `true` if the module `Module` is loaded and contains an exported function `Function/Arity`; otherwise `false`.

Returns `false` for any BIF (functions implemented in C rather than in Erlang).

This function is retained mainly for backwards compatibility.

```erlang
garbage_collect() -> true
```

Forces an immediate garbage collection of the currently executing process. The function should not be used, unless it has been noticed – or there are good reasons to suspect – that the spontaneous garbage collection will occur too late or not at all. Improper use may seriously degrade system performance.

Compatibility note: In versions of OTP prior to R7, the garbage collection took place at the next context switch, not immediately. To force a context switch after a call to `erlang:garbage_collect()`, it was sufficient to make any function call.

```erlang
garbage_collect(Pid) -> bool()
```

Types:
- `Pid = pid()`

Works like `erlang:garbage_collect()` but on any process. The same caveats apply.

Returns `false` if `Pid` refers to a dead process; `true` otherwise.

```erlang
get() -> [[Key, Val]]
```

Types:
- `Key = Val = term()`

Returns the process dictionary as a list of `{Key, Val}` tuples.

```erlang
> put(key1, merry),
    put(key2, lambs),
    put(key3, {are, playing}),
    get().
[{{key1,merry},{key2,lambs},{key3,{are,playing}}}
```

```erlang
get(Key) -> Val | undefined
```

Types:
- `Key = Val = term()`

Returns the value `Val` associated with `Key` in the process dictionary, or `undefined` if `Key` does not exist.
erlang:put(key1, merry),
    put(key2, lambs),
    put([any, [valid, term]], {are, playing}),
    get([any, [valid, term]]).

get(are, playing).

erlang:get_cookie() -> Cookie | nocookie
Types:
• Cookie = atom()
Returns the magic cookie of the local node, if the node is alive; otherwise the atom nocookie.

get_keys(Val) -> [Key]
Types:
• Val = Key = term()
Returns a list of keys which are associated with the value Val in the process dictionary.

> put(mary, [1, 2]),
    put(had, [1, 2]),
    put(a, [1, 2]),
    put(little, [1, 2]),
    put(dog, [1, 3]),
    put(lamb, [1, 2]),
    get_keys([1, 2]).
[mary,had,a,little,lamb]

erlang:get_stacktrace() -> [[Module, Function, Arity | Args]]
Types:
• Module = Function = atom()
• Arity = int()
• Args = [term()]
Get the stacktrace of the last exception in the calling process as a list of
{Module, Function, Arity} tuples. The Arity field in the first tuple may be the
argument list of that function call instead of an arity integer, depending on the
exception.
If there has not been any exceptions in a process, the stacktrace is []). After a code
change for the process, the stacktrace may also be reset to [].
The stacktrace is the same data as the catch operator returns, for example:
{‘EXIT’,[badarg,Stacktrace]} = catch abs(x)
See also erlang:error/1 [page 79] and erlang:error/2 [page 79].

group_leader() -> GroupLeader
Types:
• GroupLeader = pid()
Returns the pid of the group leader for the process which evaluates the function. Every process is a member of some process group and all groups have a group leader. All IO from the group is channeled to the group leader. When a new process is spawned, it gets the same group leader as the spawning process. Initially, at system start-up, init is both its own group leader and the group leader of all processes.

\[
group\_leader(\text{GroupLeader}, \text{Pid}) \rightarrow \text{true}
\]

Types:
- \text{GroupLeader} = \text{Pid} = \text{pid()}

Sets the group leader of Pid to GroupLeader. Typically, this is used when a processes started from a certain shell should have another group leader than init.

See also group\_leader/0 [page 84].

\[
halt()\]

Halts the Erlang runtime system and indicates normal exit to the calling environment. Has no return value.

\[
> \text{halt()},
\text{os\_prompt}\%
\]

\[
halt(\text{Status})\]

Types:
- \text{Status} = \text{int()} \geq 0 \mid \text{string()}

Status must be a non-negative integer, or a string. Halts the Erlang runtime system. Has no return value. If Status is an integer, it is returned as an exit status of Erlang to the calling environment. If Status is a string, produces an Erlang crash dump with String as slogan, and then exits with a non-zero status code.

Note that on many platforms, only the status codes 0-255 are supported by the operating system.

\[
erlang:hash(\text{Term}, \text{Range}) \rightarrow \text{Hash}\]

Returns a hash value for Term within the range 1..Range. The allowed range is \(1..2^{27}-1\).

**Warning:**
This BIF is deprecated as the hash value may differ on different architectures. Also the hash values for integer terms larger than \(2^{27}\) as well as large binaries are very poor. The BIF is retained for backward compatibility reasons (it may have been used to hash records into a file), but all new code should use one of the BIFs erlang:phash/2 or erlang:phash2/1,2 instead.

\[
\text{hd}(\text{List}) \rightarrow \text{term()}
\]

Types:
• List = [term()]

Returns the head of List, that is, the first element.

> hd([1,2,3,4,5]).
1

Allowed in guard tests.
Failure: badarg if List is the empty list [].

erlang:hibernate(Module, Function, Args)

Types:
• Module = Function = atom()
• Args = [term()]

Puts the calling process into a wait state where its memory allocation has been reduced as much as possible, which is useful if the process does not expect to receive any messages in the near future.
The process will be awakened when a message is sent to it, and control will resume in Module:Function with the arguments given by Args with the call stack emptied, meaning that the process will terminate when that function returns. Thus erlang:hibernate/3 will never return to its caller.
If the process has any message in its message queue, the process will be awakened immediately in the same way as described above.
In more technical terms, what erlang:hibernate/3 does is the following. It discards the call stack for the process. Then it garbage collects the process. After the garbage collection, all live data is in one continuous heap. The heap is then shrunk to the exact same size as the live data which it holds (even if that size is less than the minimum heap size for the process).
If the size of the live data in the process is less than the minimum heap size, the first garbage collection occurring after the process has been awakened will ensure that the heap size is changed to a size not smaller than the minimum heap size.

erlang:info(Type) -> Res

This BIF is now equivalent to erlang:system_info/1 [page 121].

integer_to_list(Integer) -> string()

Types:
• Integer = int()

Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Integer.

> integer_to_list(77).
"77"

erlang:integer_to_list(Integer, Base) -> string()

Types:
• Integer = int()
Kernel Reference Manual

- Base = 2..36
  Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Integer in base Base.

  ```erlang
  > erlang:integer_to_list(1023, 16).
  "3FF"
  ```

**is_alive() -> bool()**

Returns true if the local node is alive; that is, if the node can be part of a distributed system. Otherwise, it returns false.

**is_atom(Term) -> bool()**

Types:
- `Term = term()`
  Returns true if Term is an atom; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

**is_binary(Term) -> bool()**

Types:
- `Term = term()`
  Returns true if Term is a binary; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

**is_boolean(Term) -> bool()**

Types:
- `Term = term()`
  Returns true if Term is either the atom true or the atom false (i.e. a boolean);
  otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

**erlang:is_builtin(Module, Function, Arity) -> bool()**

Types:
- `Module = Function = atom()`
- `Arity = int()`
  Returns true if Module:Function/Arity is a BIF implemented in C; otherwise returns false. This BIF is useful for builders of cross reference tools.

**is_float(Term) -> bool()**

Types:
- `Term = term()`
  Returns true if Term is a floating point number; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.
is_function(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is a fun; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

is_function(Term, Arity) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
  • Arity = int()
Returns true if Term is a fun that can be applied with Arity number of arguments;
  otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

**Warning:**
Currently, is_function/2 will also return true if the first argument is a tuple fun (a
tuple containing two atoms). In a future release, tuple funs will no longer be
supported and is_function/2 will return false if given a tuple fun.

is_integer(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is an integer; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

is_list(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is a list with zero or more elements; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

is_number(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
Returns true if Term is either an integer or a floating point number; otherwise returns
  false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

is_pid(Term) -> bool()
Types:
• Term = term()
  Returns true if Term is a pid (process identifier); otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

is_port(Term) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
  Returns true if Term is a port identifier; otherwise returns false.
  Allowed in guard tests.

is_process_alive(Pid) -> bool()
Types:
  • Pid = pid()
  Pid must refer to a process at the local node. Returns true if the process exists and is alive, that is, has not exited. Otherwise, returns false.

is_record(Term, RecordTag) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
  • RecordTag = atom()
  Returns true if Term is a tuple and its first element is RecordTag. Otherwise, returns false.

Note:
Normally the compiler treats calls to is_record/2 specially. It emits code to verify that Term is a tuple, that its first element is RecordTag, and that the size is correct. However, if the RecordTag is not a literal atom, the is_record/3 BIF will be called instead.

  Allowed in guard tests, if RecordTag is a literal atom.

erlang:is_record(Term, RecordTag, Size) -> bool()
Types:
  • Term = term()
  • RecordTag = atom()
  • Size = int()
RecordTag must be an atom. Returns true if Term is a tuple, its first element is RecordTag, and its size is Size. Otherwise, returns false.

**Note:**
This BIF is documented for completeness. In most cases is_record/2 should be used.

```
is_reference(Term) -> bool()
    Types:
    • Term = term()
    Returns true if Term is a reference; otherwise returns false.
    Allowed in guard tests.

is_tuple(Term) -> bool()
    Types:
    • Term = term()
    Returns true if Term is a tuple; otherwise returns false.
    Allowed in guard tests.

length(List) -> int()
    Types:
    • List = [term()]
    Returns the length of List.
    > length([1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9]).
    9
    Allowed in guard tests.

link(Pid) -> true
    Types:
    • Pid = pid() | port()
    Creates a link between the calling process and another process (or port) Pid, if there is not such a link already. If a process attempts to create a link to itself, nothing is done. Returns true.
    Does not fail, but sends an exit signal with reason noproc to the calling process if Pid does not exist. This means that, unless the calling process is trapping exits (see process_flag/2 [page 106]), it will exit if it tries to link to a non-existing process.

list_to_atom(String) -> atom()
    Types:
    • String = string()
    Returns the atom whose text representation is String.
```
list_to_binary(IoList) -> binary()

Types:
- IoList = iolist()

Returns a binary which is made from the integers and binaries in IoList.

\[
\text{Bin1} = \langle 1, 2, 3 \rangle
\]
\[
\text{Bin2} = \langle 4, 5 \rangle
\]
\[
\text{Bin3} = \langle 6 \rangle
\]

\[
\text{list_to_binary}([\text{Bin1}, 1, [2, 3, \text{Bin2}], 4 | \text{Bin3}]).
\]
\[
\langle 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 \rangle
\]

list_to_float(String) -> float()

Types:
- String = string()

Returns the float whose text representation is String.

\[
\text{list_to_float(}"2.2017764e+0"\).
\]
\[
2.20178
\]

Failure: badarg if String contains a bad representation of a float.

list_to_integer(String) -> int()

Types:
- String = string()

Returns an integer whose text representation is String.

\[
\text{list_to_integer(}"123"\).
\]
\[
123
\]

Failure: badarg if String contains a bad representation of an integer.

erlang:list_to_integer(String, Base) -> int()

Types:
- String = string()
- Base = 2..36

Returns an integer whose text representation in base Base is String.

\[
\text{erlang:}\text{list_to_integer("}3FF","16\).
\]
\[
1023
\]
Failure: badarg if String contains a bad representation of an integer.

list_to_pid(String) -> pid()
Types:
• String = string()
Returns a pid whose text representation is String.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

```erlang
> list_to_pid("<0.4.1>").
<0.4.1>
```

Failure: badarg if String contains a bad representation of a pid.

list_to_tuple(List) -> tuple()
Types:
• List = [term()]
Returns a tuple which corresponds to List. List can contain any Erlang terms.

```erlang
> list_to_tuple([share, ['Ericsson_B', 163]]).
{share, ['Ericsson_B', 163]}
```

load_module(Module, Binary) -> {module, Module} | {error, Reason}
Types:
• Module = atom()
• Binary = binary()
• Reason = badfile | not_purged | badfile
If Binary contains the object code for the module Module, this BIF loads that object code. Also, if the code for the module Module already exists, all export references are replaced so they point to the newly loaded code. The previously loaded code is kept in the system as old code, as there may still be processes which are executing that code. It returns either {module, Module}, or {error, Reason} if loading fails. Reason is one of the following:

badfile The object code in Binary has an incorrect format.
not_purged Binary contains a module which cannot be loaded because old code for this module already exists.
badfile The object code contains code for another module than Module
**Warning:**

This BIF is intended for the code server (see code(3) [page 44]) and should not be used elsewhere.

---

**erlang:loaded()** -> [Module]

Types:
- Module = atom()

Returns a list of all loaded Erlang modules (current and/or old code), including preloaded modules.

See also code(3) [page 44].

---

**erlang:localtime()** -> {Date, Time}

Types:
- Date = {Year, Month, Day}
- Time = {Hour, Minute, Second}
- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()

Returns the current local date and time \{Year, Month, Day\}, \{Hour, Minute, Second\}.

The time zone and daylight saving time correction depend on the underlying OS.

```erlang
> erlang:localtime().
{{1996,11,6},{14,45,17}}
```

---

**erlang:localtime_to_universaltime(Date1, Time1)** -> {Date2, Time2}

Types:
- Date1 = Date2 = {Year, Month, Day}
- Time1 = Time2 = {Hour, Minute, Second}
- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()

Converts local date and time to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC), if this is supported by the underlying OS. Otherwise, no conversion is done and \{Date1, Time1\} is returned.

```erlang
> erlang:localtime_to_universaltime({{1996,11,6},{14,45,17}}).
{{1996,11,6},{13,45,17}}
```

Failure: badarg if Date1 or Time1 do not denote a valid date or time.

---

**erlang:localtime_to_universaltime(Date1, Time1, IsDst)** -> {Date2, Time2}

Types:
- Date1 = Date2 = {Year, Month, Day}
- Time1 = Time2 = {Hour, Minute, Second}
- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()
- IsDst = true | false | undefined
Converts local date and time to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) just like erlang:localtime_to_universaltime/1, but the caller decides if daylight saving time is active or not.

If IsDst == true the \{Date1, Time1\} is during daylight saving time, if IsDst == false it is not, and if IsDst == undefined the underlying OS may guess, which is the same as calling erlang:localtime_to_universaltime(\{Date1, Time1\}).

```erlang
> erlang:localtime_to_universaltime(\{\{1996,11,6\},\{12,45,17\}\}, true).
\{\{1996,11,6\},\{12,45,17\}\}
> erlang:localtime_to_universaltime(\{\{1996,11,6\},\{14,45,17\}\}, false).
\{\{1996,11,6\},\{13,45,17\}\}
> erlang:localtime_to_universaltime(\{\{1996,11,6\},\{14,45,17\}\}, undefined).
\{\{1996,11,6\},\{13,45,17\}\}
```

Failure: badarg if Date1 or Time1 do not denote a valid date or time.

**make_ref()** -> ref()

Returns an almost unique reference.

The returned reference will reoccur after approximately $2^{82}$ calls; therefore it is unique enough for practical purposes.

```erlang
> make_ref().
#Ref<0.0.0.135>
```

erlang:make_tuple(Arity, InitialValue) -> tuple()

**Types:**
- Arity = int()
- InitialValue = term()

Returns a new tuple of the given Arity, where all elements are InitialValue.

```erlang
> erlang:make_tuple(4, []).
\[[],[],[],[]\]
```

erlang:md5(Data) -> Digest

**Types:**
- Data = iodata()
- Digest = binary()

Computes an MD5 message digest from Data, where the length of the digest is 128 bits (16 bytes). Data is a binary or a list of small integers and binaries.

See The MD5 Message Digest Algorithm (RFC 1321) for more information about MD5.

**erlang:md5_final(Context) -> Digest**

**Types:**
- Context = Digest = binary()
Finishes the update of an MD5 Context and returns the computed MD5 message digest.

`erlang:md5_init() -> Context`

Types:
- Context = binary()

Creates an MD5 context, to be used in subsequent calls to `md5_update/2`.

`erlang:md5_update(Context, Data) -> NewContext`

Types:
- Data = iodata()
- Context = NewContext = binary()

Updates an MD5 Context with Data, and returns a NewContext.

`erlang:memory() -> [[Type, Size]]`

Types:
- Type, Size – see below

Returns a list containing information about memory dynamically allocated by the Erlang emulator. Each element of the list is a tuple `{Type, Size}`. The first element `Type` is an atom describing memory type. The second element `Size` is memory size in bytes. A description of each memory type follows:

- total The total amount of memory currently allocated, which is the same as the sum of memory size for processes and system.
- processes The total amount of memory currently allocated by the Erlang processes.
- processes_used The total amount of memory currently used by the Erlang processes.
  This memory is part of the memory presented as processes memory.
- system The total amount of memory currently allocated by the emulator that is not directly related to any Erlang process.
  Memory presented as processes is not included in this memory.
- atom The total amount of memory currently allocated for atoms.
  This memory is part of the memory presented as system memory.
- atom_used The total amount of memory currently used for atoms.
  This memory is part of the memory presented as atom memory.
- binary The total amount of memory currently allocated for binaries.
  This memory is part of the memory presented as system memory.
- code The total amount of memory currently allocated for Erlang code.
  This memory is part of the memory presented as system memory.
- ets The total amount of memory currently allocated for ets tables.
  This memory is part of the memory presented as system memory.
- maximum The maximum total amount of memory allocated since the emulator was started.
  This tuple is only present when the emulator is run with instrumentation.
  For information on how to run the emulator with instrumentation see [instrument(3)] and/or [erl(1)].
**Note:**
The system value is not complete. Some allocated memory that should be part of the system value are not. For example, memory allocated by drivers is missing. When the emulator is run with instrumentation, the system value is more accurate, but memory directly allocated by malloc (and friends) are still not part of the system value. Direct calls to malloc are only done from OS specific runtime libraries and perhaps from user implemented Erlang drivers that do not use the memory allocation functions in the driver interface.

Since the total value is the sum of processes and system the error in system will propagate to the total value.

The different values has the following relation to each other. Values beginning with an uppercase letter is not part of the result.

\[
\text{total} = \text{processes} + \text{system} \\
\text{processes} = \text{processes}_{used} + \text{ProcessesNotUsed} \\
\text{system} = \text{atom} + \text{binary} + \text{code} + \text{ets} + \text{OtherSystem} \\
\text{atom} = \text{atom}_{used} + \text{AtomNotUsed} \\
\text{RealTotal} = \text{processes} + \text{RealSystem} \\
\text{RealSystem} = \text{system} + \text{MissedSystem}
\]

**Note:**
The total value is supposed to be the total amount of memory dynamically allocated by the emulator. Shared libraries, the code of the emulator itself, and the emulator stack(s) are not supposed to be included. That is, the total value is not supposed to be equal to the total size of all pages mapped to the emulator. Furthermore, due to fragmentation and pre-reservation of memory areas, the size of the memory segments which contain the dynamically allocated memory blocks can be substantially larger than the total size of the dynamically allocated memory blocks.

More tuples in the returned list may be added in the future.

```erlang
erlang:memory(Type | [Type]) -> Size | [{Type, Size}]
```

Types:
- Type, Size - see below

Returns the memory size in bytes allocated for memory of type Type. The argument can also be given as a list of Type atoms, in which case a corresponding list of {Type, Size} tuples is returned.

See erlang:memory/0 [page 95].

Failure: badarg if the emulator is not run with instrumentation when Type == maximum.

```erlang
module_loaded(Module) -> bool()
```

Types:
Kernel Reference Manual

- Module = atom()

Returns true if the module Module is loaded, otherwise returns false. It does not attempt to load the module.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for the code server (see code(3) [page 44]) and should not be used elsewhere.

erlang:monitor(Type, Item) -> MonitorRef

Types:
- Type = process
- Item = pid() | {RegName, Node} | RegName
- RegName = atom()
- Node = node()
- MonitorRef = reference()

The calling process starts monitoring Item which is an object of type Type. Currently only processes can be monitored, i.e. the only allowed Type is process, but other types may be allowed in the future.

Item can be:
- pid() The pid of the process to monitor.
- {RegName, Node} A tuple consisting of a registered name of a process and a node name. The process residing on the node Node with the registered name RegName will be monitored.
- RegName The process locally registered as RegName will be monitored.

**Note:**
When a process is monitored by registered name, the process that has the registered name at the time when erlang:monitor/2 is called will be monitored. The monitor will not be effected, if the registered name is unregistered.

A 'DOWN' message will be sent to the monitoring process if Item dies, if Item does not exist, or if the connection is lost to the node which Item resides on. A 'DOWN' message has the following pattern:

{'DOWN', MonitorRef, Type, Object, Info}

where MonitorRef and Type are the same as described above, and:

Object A reference to the monitored object:
- the pid of the monitored process, if Item was specified as a pid.
- {RegName, Node}, if Item was specified as {RegName, Node}.
- {RegName, Node}, if Item was specified as RegName. Node will in this case be the name of the local node (node()).
Either the exit reason of the process, `noproc` (non-existing process), or `noconnection` (no connection to Node).

**Note:**
If/when `erlang:monitor/2` is extended (e.g. to handle other item types than process), other possible values for `Object`, and `Info` in the `'DOWN'` message will be introduced.

The monitoring is turned off either when the `'DOWN'` message is sent, or when `erlang:demonitor/1` is called.

If an attempt is made to monitor a process on an older node (where remote process monitoring is not implemented or one where remote process monitoring by registered name is not implemented), the call fails with `badarg`.

Making several calls to `erlang:monitor/2` for the same Item is not an error; it results in as many, completely independent, monitorings.

**Note:**
The format of the `'DOWN'` message changed in the 5.2 version of the emulator (OTP release R9B) for monitor by registered name. The `Object` element of the `'DOWN'` message could in earlier versions sometimes be the pid of the monitored process and sometimes be the registered name. Now the `Object` element is always a tuple consisting of the registered name and the node name. Processes on new nodes (emulator version 5.2 or greater) will always get `'DOWN'` messages on the new format even if they are monitoring processes on old nodes. Processes on old nodes will always get `'DOWN'` messages on the old format.

```
monitor_node(Node, Flag) -> true
Types:
  • Node = node()
  • Flag = bool()
Monitors the status of the node `Node`. If `Flag` is true, monitoring is turned on; if `Flag` is false, monitoring is turned off.
Making several calls to `monitor_node(Node, true)` for the same `Node` is not an error; it results in as many, completely independent, monitorings.
If `Node` fails or does not exist, the message `{nodedown, Node}` is delivered to the process. If a process has made two calls to `monitor_node(Node, true)` and `Node` terminates, two nodedown messages are delivered to the process. If there is no connection to `Node`, there will be an attempt to create one. If this fails, a nodedown message is delivered.
Nodes connected through hidden connections can be monitored as any other node.
Failure: `badarg` if the local node is not alive.
```

```
node() -> Node
```
Types:
- Node = node()

Returns the name of the local node. If the node is not alive, nonode@nohost is returned instead.
Allowed in guard tests.

node(Arg) -> Node

Types:
- Arg = pid() | port() | ref()
- Node = node()

Returns the node where Arg is located. Arg can be a pid, a reference, or a port. If the local node is not alive, nonode@nohost is returned.
Allowed in guard tests.

nodes() -> Nodes

Types:
- Nodes = [node()]

Returns a list of all visible nodes in the system, excluding the local node. Same as nodes(visible).

nodes(Arg | [Arg]) -> Nodes

Types:
- Arg = visible | hidden | connected | this | known
- Nodes = [node()]

Returns a list of nodes according to argument given. The result returned when the argument is a list, is the list of nodes satisfying the disjunction(s) of the list elements.
Arg can be any of the following:

visible Nodes connected to this node through normal connections.
hidden Nodes connected to this node through hidden connections.
connected All nodes connected to this node.
this This node.
known Nodes which are known to this node, i.e., connected, previously connected, etc.

Some equalities: [node()] = nodes(this), nodes(connected) = nodes([visible, hidden]), and nodes() = nodes(visible).
If the local node is not alive, nodes(this) == nodes(known) == [nonode@nohost], for any other Arg the empty list [] is returned.

now() -> {MegaSecs, Secs, MicroSecs}

Types:
- MegaSecs = Secs = MicroSecs = int()
Returns the tuple \([\text{MegaSecs, Secs, MicroSecs}]\) which is the elapsed time since 00:00 GMT, January 1, 1970 (zero hour) on the assumption that the underlying OS supports this. Otherwise, some other point in time is chosen. It is also guaranteed that subsequent calls to this BIF returns continuously increasing values. Hence, the return value from \texttt{now()} \ can be used to generate unique time-stamps. It can only be used to check the local time of day if the time-zone info of the underlying operating system is properly configured.

\[
\text{open_port(PortName, PortSettings) -> port()}
\]

\textbf{Types:}
- PortName = \{\texttt{spawn, Command}\} \mid \{\texttt{fd, In, Out}\}
- Command = \text{string()}
- In = O ut = \text{int()}
- PortSettings = \{Opt\}
- Opt = \{\texttt{packet, N}\} \mid \texttt{stream} \mid \{\texttt{line, L}\} \mid \{\texttt{cd, Dir}\} \mid \{\texttt{env, Env}\} \mid \texttt{exit_status} \mid \texttt{use_stdio} \mid \texttt{nouse_stdio} \mid \texttt{stderr_to_stdout} \mid \texttt{in} \mid \texttt{out} \mid \texttt{binary} \mid \texttt{eof}
- N = 1 \mid 2 \mid 4
- L = \text{int()}
- Dir = \text{string()}
- Env = \{\{\text{Name, Val}\}\}
- Name = \text{string()}
- Val = \text{string()} \mid \text{false}

Returns a port identifier as the result of opening a new Erlang port. A port can be seen as an external Erlang process. \texttt{PortName} is one of the following:

- \{\texttt{spawn, Command}\} Starts an external program. \texttt{Command} is the name of the external program which will be run. \texttt{Command} runs outside the Erlang work space unless an Erlang driver with the name \texttt{Command} is found. If found, that driver will be started. A driver runs in the Erlang workspace, which means that it is linked with the Erlang runtime system.

When starting external programs on Solaris, the system call \texttt{vfork} is used in preference to \texttt{fork} for performance reasons, although it has a history of being less robust. If there are problems with using \texttt{vfork}, setting the environment variable \texttt{ERL_NO_VFORK} to any value will cause \texttt{fork} to be used instead.

- \{\texttt{fd, In, Out}\} Allows an Erlang process to access any currently opened file descriptors used by Erlang. The file descriptor \texttt{In} can be used for standard input, and the file descriptor \texttt{Out} for standard output. It is only used for various servers in the Erlang operating system (\texttt{shell} and \texttt{user}). Hence, its use is very limited.

\texttt{PortSettings} is a list of settings for the port. Valid settings are:

- \{\texttt{packet, N}\} Messages are preceded by their length, sent in \texttt{N} bytes, with the most significant byte first. Valid values for \texttt{N} are 1, 2, or 4.

- \texttt{stream} Output messages are sent without packet lengths. A user-defined protocol must be used between the Erlang process and the external object.
Messages are delivered on a per line basis. Each line (delimited by the OS-dependent newline sequence) is delivered in one single message. The message data format is \{Flag, Line\}, where Flag is either eol or noeol and Line is the actual data delivered (without the newline sequence).

L specifies the maximum line length in bytes. Lines longer than this will be delivered in more than one message, with the Flag set to noeol for all but the last message. If end of file is encountered anywhere else than immediately following a newline sequence, the last line will also be delivered with the Flag set to noeol. In all other cases, lines are delivered with Flag set to eol.

The \{packet, N\} and \{line, L\} settings are mutually exclusive.

\{cd, Dir\} This is only valid for \{spawn, Command\}. The external program starts using Dir as its working directory. Dir must be a string. Not available on VxWorks.

\{env, Env\} This is only valid for \{spawn, Command\}. The environment of the started process is extended using the environment specifications in Env.

Env should be a list of tuples \{Name, Val\}, where Name is the name of an environment variable, and Val is the value it is to have in the spawned port process. Both Name and Val must be strings. The one exception is Val being the atom false (in analogy with os:getenv/1), which removes the environment variable. Not available on VxWorks.

exit_status This is only valid for \{spawn, Command\} where Command refers to an external program.

When the external process connected to the port exits, a message of the form \{Port, \{exit_status, Status\}\} is sent to the connected process, where Status is the exit status of the external process. If the program aborts, on Unix the same convention is used as the shells do (i.e., 128+signal).

If the eof option has been given as well, the eof message and the exit_status message appear in an unspecified order.

If the port program closes its stdout without exiting, the exit_status option will not work.

use_stdio This is only valid for \{spawn, Command\}. It allows the standard input and output (file descriptors 0 and 1) of the spawned (UNIX) process for communication with Erlang.

noused_stdio The opposite of use_stdio. Uses file descriptors 3 and 4 for communication with Erlang.

stderr_to_stdout Affects ports to external programs. The executed program gets its standard error file redirected to its standard output file. stderr_to_stdout and noused_stdio are mutually exclusive.

in The port can only be used for input.

out The port can only be used for output.

binary All I/O from the port are binary data objects as opposed to lists of bytes.

eof The port will not be closed at the end of the file and produce an exit signal.

Instead, it will remain open and a \{Port, eof\} message will be sent to the process holding the port.

The default is stream for all types of port and use_stdio for spawned ports.

Failure: If the port cannot be opened, the exit reason is the Posix error code which most closely describes the error, or einval if no Posix code is appropriate. The following Posix error codes may appear:
enomem  There was not enough memory to create the port.
eaagain  There are no more available operating system processes.
enametoolong  The external command given was too long.
emfile  There are no more available file descriptors.
emfile  A file or port table is full.

During use of a port opened using \{spawn, Name\}, errors arising when sending
messages to it are reported to the owning process using signals of the form \{'EXIT',
Port, PosixCode\}. See file(3) for possible values of PosixCode.

The maximum number of ports that can be open at the same time is 1024 by default,
but can be configured by the environment variable ERL_MAX_PORTS.

erlang:phash(Term, Range) \(\rightarrow\) Hash

Types:
- Term = term()
- Range = 1..2^{32}
- Hash = 1..Range

Portable hash function that will give the same hash for the same Erlang term regardless
of machine architecture and ERTS version (the BIF was introduced in ERTS 4.9.1.1).
Range can be between 1 and 2\(^{32}\), the function returns a hash value for Term within
the range 1..Range.

This BIF could be used instead of the old deprecated erlang:hash/2 BIF, as it
calculates better hashes for all datatypes, but consider using phash2/1, 2 instead.

erlang:phash2(Term [, Range]) \(\rightarrow\) Hash

Types:
- Term = term()
- Range = 1..2^{32}
- Hash = 0..Range-1

Portable hash function that will give the same hash for the same Erlang term regardless
of machine architecture and ERTS version (the BIF was introduced in ERTS 5.2). Range
can be between 1 and 2\(^{32}\), the function returns a hash value for Term within the range
0..Range-1. When called without the Range argument, a value in the range 0..2\(^{27}\)-1
is returned.

This BIF should always be used for hashing terms. It distributes small integers better
than phash/2, and it is faster for bignums and binaries.

Note that the range 0..Range-1 is different from the range of phash/2 (1..Range).

pid_to_list(Pid) \(\rightarrow\) string()

Types:
- Pid = pid()
Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Pid.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

```erlang
port_close(Port) -> true
Types:
  • Port = port() | atom()
Closes an open port. Roughly the same as Port ! {self(), close} except for the error behaviour (see below), and that the port does not reply with {Port, closed}. Any process may close a port with `port_close/1`, not only the port owner (the connected process).

For comparison: Port ! {self(), close} fails with badarg if Port cannot be sent to (i.e., Port refers neither to a port nor to a process). If Port is a closed port nothing happens. If Port is an open port and the calling process is the port owner, the port replies with `{Port, closed}` when all buffers have been flushed and the port really closes, but if the calling process is not the port owner the port owner fails with badsig.

Note that any process can close a port using Port ! {self(), close} just as if it itself was the port owner, but the reply always goes to the port owner.

In short: `port_close(Port)` has a cleaner and more logical behaviour than Port ! {self(), close}.

Failure: badarg if Port is not an open port or the registered name of an open port.

```erlang
port_command(Port, Data) -> true
Types:
  • Port = port() | atom()
  • Data = iodata()
Sends data to a port. Same as Port ! {self(), {command, Data}} except for the error behaviour (see below). Any process may send data to a port with `port_command/2`, not only the port owner (the connected process).

For comparison: Port ! {self(), {command, Data}} fails with badarg if Port cannot be sent to (i.e., Port refers neither to a port nor to a process). If Port is a closed port the data message disappears without a sound. If Port is open and the calling process is not the port owner, the port owner fails with badsig. The port owner fails with badsig also if Data is not a valid IO list.

Note that any process can send to a port using Port ! {PortOwner, {command, Data}} just as if it itself was the port owner.

In short: `port_command(Port, Data)` has a cleaner and more logical behaviour than Port ! {self(), {command, Data}}.

Failure: badarg if Port is not an open port or the registered name of an open port.

```erlang
port_connect(Port, Pid) -> true
```
Sets the port owner (the connected port) to \texttt{Pid}. Roughly the same as \texttt{Port ! \{self(), \{connect, Pid\}\}} except for the following:

- The error behavior differs, see below.
- The port does not reply with \{Port, connected\}.
- The new port owner gets linked to the port.

The old port owner stays linked to the port and have to call \texttt{unlink(Port)} if this is not desired. Any process may set the port owner to be any process with \texttt{port\_connect/2}.

For comparison: \texttt{Port ! \{self(), \{connect, Pid\}\}} fails with \texttt{badarg} if Port cannot be sent to (i.e., \texttt{Port} refers neither to a port nor to a process). If \texttt{Port} is a closed port nothing happens. If \texttt{Port} is an open port and the calling process is the port owner, the port replies with \{Port, connected\} to the old port owner. Note that the old port owner is still linked to the port, and that the new is not. If \texttt{Port} is an open port and the calling process is not the port owner, the port owner fails with \texttt{badsig}. The port owner fails with \texttt{badsig} also if \texttt{Pid} is not an existing local \texttt{pid}.

Note that any process can set the port owner using \texttt{Port ! \{PortOwner, \{connect, Pid\}\}} just as if it itself was the port owner, but the reply always goes to the port owner.

In short: \texttt{port\_connect(Port, Pid)} has a cleaner and more logical behaviour than \texttt{Port ! \{self(), \{connect, Pid\}\}}.

Failure: \texttt{badarg} if \texttt{Port} is not an open port or the registered name of an open port, or if \texttt{Pid} is not an existing local \texttt{pid}.

\begin{verbatim}
port\_control(Port, Operation, Data) -> Res
Types:
  \begin{itemize}
  \item Port = port() | atom()
  \item Operation = int()
  \item Data = Res = iodata()
  \end{itemize}

Performs a synchronous control operation on a port. The meaning of \texttt{Operation} and \texttt{Data} depends on the port, i.e., on the port driver. Not all port drivers support this control feature.

Returns: a list of integers in the range 0 through 255, or a binary, depending on the port driver. The meaning of the returned data also depends on the port driver.

Failure: \texttt{badarg} if \texttt{Port} is not an open port or the registered name of an open port, if \texttt{Operation} cannot fit in a 32-bit integer, if the port driver does not support synchronous control operations, or if the port driver so decides for any reason (probably something wrong with \texttt{Operation or Data}).
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
erlang:port\_call(Port, Operation, Data) -> term()
Types:
  \begin{itemize}
  \item Port = port() | atom()
  \item Operation = int()
  \item Data = term()
  \end{itemize}
\end{verbatim}
Performs a synchronous call to a port. The meaning of Operation and Data depends on the port, i.e., on the port driver. Not all port drivers support this feature.

Port is a port identifier, referring to a driver.

Operation is an integer, which is passed on to the driver.

Data is any Erlang term. This data is converted to binary term format and sent to the port.

Returns: a term from the driver. The meaning of the returned data also depends on the port driver.

Failure: badarg if Port is not an open port or the registered name of an open port, if Operation cannot fit in a 32-bit integer, if the port driver does not support synchronous control operations, or if the port driver so decides for any reason (probably something wrong with Operation or Data).

**erlang:port_info(Port)** -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined

Types:

- Port = port() | atom()
- Item, Info - see below

Returns a list containing tuples with information about the Port, or undefined if the port is not open. The order of the tuples is not defined, nor are all the tuples mandatory.

- {registered_name, RegName} RegName (an atom) is the registered name of the port. If the port has no registered name, this tuple is not present in the list.
- {id, Index} Index (an integer) is the internal index of the port. This index may be used to separate ports.
- {connected, Pid} Pid is the process connected to the port.
- {links, Pids} Pids is a list of pids to which processes the port is linked.
- {name, String} String is the command name set by open_port.
- {input, Bytes} Bytes is the total number of bytes read from the port.
- {output, Bytes} Bytes is the total number of bytes written to the port.

Failure: badarg if Port is not a local port.

**erlang:port_info(Port, Item)** -> {Item, Info} | undefined | []

Types:

- Port = port() | atom()
- Item, Info - see below

Returns information about Port as specified by Item, or undefined if the port is not open. Also, if Item =\= registered_name and the port has no registered name, [] is returned.

For valid values of Item, and corresponding values of Info, see erlang:port_info/1 [page 105].

Failure: badarg if Port is not a local port.

**erlang:port_to_list(Port)** -> string()

Types:
- Port = port()
  Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of the port identifier Port.

  **Warning:**
  This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

**erlang:ports()**
- Returns a list of all ports on the local node.

**pre_loaded()**
- Returns a list of Erlang modules which are pre-loaded in the system. As all loading of code is done through the file system, the file system must have been loaded previously. Hence, at least the module init must be pre-loaded.

**erlang:process_display(Pid, Type)**
- Types:
  - Pid = pid()
  - Type = backtrace
  Writes information about the local process Pid on standard error. The currently allowed value for the atom Type is backtrace, which shows the contents of the stack, including information about the call chain, with the most recent data printed last. The format of the output is not further defined.

**process_flag(Flag, Value)**
- Types:
  - Flag, Value, OldValue – see below
  Sets certain flags for the process which calls this function. Returns the old value of the flag.

  **process_flag(trap_exit, Boolean)** When trap_exit is set to true, exit signals arriving to a process are converted to ['EXIT', From, Reason] messages, which can be received as ordinary messages. If trap_exit is set to false, the process exits if it receives an exit signal other than normal and the exit signal is propagated to its linked processes. Application processes should normally not trap exits. See also exit/2 [page 80].

  **process_flag(error_handler, Module)** This is used by a process to redefine the error handler for undefined function calls and undefined registered processes. Inexperienced users should not use this flag since code autoloading is dependent on the correct operation of the error handling module.

  **process_flag(min_heap_size, MinHeapSize)** This changes the minimum heap size for the calling process.
process_flag(priority, Level) This sets the process priority. Level is an atom. All implementations support three priority levels, low, normal, and high. The default is normal.

process_flag(save_calls, N) N must be an integer in the interval 0..10000. If N > 0, call saving is made active for the process, which means that information about the N most recent global function calls, BIF calls, sends and receives made by the process are saved in a list, which can be retrieved with process_info(Pid, last_calls). A global function call is one in which the module of the function is explicitly mentioned. Only a fixed amount of information is saved: a tuple {Module, Function, Arity} for function calls, and the mere atoms send, 'receive' and timeout for sends and receives ('receive' when a message is received and timeout when a receive times out). If N = 0, call saving is disabled for the process, which is the default. Whenever the size of the call saving list is set, its contents are reset.

process_flag(Pid, Flag, Value) -> OldValue

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Flag, Value, OldValue - see below

Sets certain flags for the process Pid, in the same manner as process_flag/2 [page 106]. Returns the old value of the flag. The allowed values for Flag are only a subset of those allowed in process_flag/2, namely: save_calls.

Failure: badarg if Pid is not a local process.

process_info(Pid) -> [{Item, Info}] | undefined

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Item, Info - see below

Returns a list containing tuples with information about the process Pid, or undefined if the process is not alive. The order of the tuples is not defined, nor are all the tuples mandatory.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging only.

{current_function, {Module, Function, Arity}} Module, Function, Arity is the current function call of the process.

{dictionary, Dictionary} Dictionary is the dictionary of the process.

{error_handler, Module} Module is the error handler module used by the process (for undefined function calls, for example).

{group_leader, GroupLeader} GroupLeader is group leader for the IO of the process.

{heap_size, Size} Size is the heap size of the process in heap words.

{initial_call, {Module, Function, Arity}} Module, Function, Arity is the initial function call with which the process was spawned.
{links, Pids} Pids is a list of pids, with processes to which the process has a link.

{message_queue_len, MessageQueueLen} MessageQueueLen is the number of messages currently in the message queue of the process. This is the length of the list MessageQueue returned as the info item messages (see below).

{messages, MessageQueue} MessageQueue is a list of the messages to the process, which have not yet been processed.

{priority, Level} Level is the current priority level for the process. Only low and normal are always supported.

{reductions, Number} Number is the number of reductions executed by the process.

{registered_name, Atom} Atom is the registered name of the process. If the process has no registered name, this tuple is not present in the list.

{stack_size, Size} Size is the stack size of the process in stack words.

{status, Status} Status is the status of the process. Status is waiting (waiting for a message), running, runnable (ready to run, but another process is running), or suspended (suspended on a “busy” port or by the erlang:suspend_process/1 BIF).

{trap_exit, Boolean} Boolean is true if the process is trapping exits, otherwise it is false.

Failure: badarg if Pid is not a local process.

process_info(Pid, Item) -> {Item, Info} | undefined | []

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Item, Info - see below

Returns information about the process Pid as specified by Item, or undefined if the process is not alive. Also, if Item == registered_name and the process has no registered name, [] is returned.

The value of Item, and corresponding value of Info, can be any of the values specified for process_info/1 [page 107].

In addition to the above, also the following items - with corresponding values - are allowed:

{backtrace, Bin} The binary Bin contains the same information as the output from

erlang:process_display(Pid, backtrace). Use binary_to_list/1 to obtain

the string of characters from the binary.

{last_calls, false|Calls} The value is false if call saving is not active for the

process (see process_flag/3 [page 107]). If call saving is active, a list is returned, in

which the last element is the most recent called.

{memory, Size} Size is the size of the process in bytes. This includes stack, heap and

internal structures.

{monitored_by, Pids} A list of pids that are monitoring the process (with

erlang:monitor/2).

{monitors, Monitors} A list of monitors (started by erlang:monitor/2) that are

active for the process. For a local process monitor or a remote process monitor by

pid, the list item is {process, Pid}, and for a remote process monitor by name,

the list item is {process, {RegName, Node}}.
Note however, that not all implementations support every one of the above Items. Failure: badarg if Pid is not a local process.

```erlang
processes() -> [pid()]
Returns a list of all processes on the local node.

> processes().
[<0.0.0>,
 <0.2.0>,
 <0.4.0>,
 <0.5.0>,
 <0.7.0>,
 <0.8.0>]
```

```erlang
purge_module(Module) -> void()

Types:
• Module = atom()
Removes old code for Module. Before this BIF is used, erlang:check_process_code/2 should be called to check that no processes are executing old code in the module.

Warning:
This BIF is intended for the code server (see code(3) [page 44]) and should not be used elsewhere.

Failure: badarg if there is no old code for Module.
```

```erlang
put(Key, Val) -> OldVal | undefined

Types:
• Key = Val = OldVal = term()
Adds a new Key to the process dictionary, associated with the value Val, and returns undefined. If Key already exists, the old value is deleted and replaced by Val and the function returns the old value.

Note:
The values stored when put is evaluated within the scope of a catch will not be retracted if a throw is evaluated, or if an error occurs.
```

```erlang
> X = put(name, walrus), Y = put(name, carpenter),
 Z = get(name),
 [X, Y, Z].
{undefined, walrus, carpenter}
```

erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace)
erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace) -

Types:
• Class = error | exit | throw
• Reason = term()
• Stacktrace = [{Module, Function, Arity | Args} | {Fun, Args}]
• Module = Function = atom()
• Arity = int()
• Args = [term()]
• Fun = [fun()]

Stops the execution of the calling process with an exception of given class, reason and stacktrace.

Warning:
This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

Class is one of error, exit or throw, so if it were not for the stacktrace
erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace) is equivalent to
erlang:Class(Reason).

Reason is any term and Stacktrace is a list as returned from
get_stacktrace(), that is a list of 3-tuples {Module, Function, Arity | Args}
where Module and Function are atoms and the third element is an integer arity or an argument list.
The stacktrace may also contain {Fun, Args} tuples where Fun is a local fun and Args is an argument list.

The stacktrace is used as the exception stacktrace for the calling process, so it will be
truncated to the current maximum stacktrace depth. Any non-existent functions or
funs it refers to may also be removed, even if they became non-existent after the
stacktrace was stored for example due to code purge. This is because a true stacktrace
can only refer to existing code. (Except for the head element from a function_clause
or undef error that refers to the function that did not exist.)

Because evaluating this function causes the process to terminate, it has no return value
unless the arguments are invalid, in which case the function returns the error reason, that
is badarg. If you want to be really sure not to return you can call
erlang:error(erlang:raise(Class, Reason, Stacktrace)) and hope to
distinguish exceptions later.

erlang:read_timer(TimerRef) -> int() | false

Types:
• TimerRef = ref()

TimerRef is a timer reference returned by erlang:send_after/3 [page 113] or
erlang:start_timer/3 [page 119]. If the timer is active, the function returns the time in
ms left until the timer will expire, otherwise false (which means that TimerRef was
never a timer, or that it has been cancelled, or that it has already delivered its message).

erlang:ref_to_list(Ref) -> string()

Types:
• Ref = ref()
Returns a string which corresponds to the text representation of Ref.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging and for use in the Erlang operating system. It should not be used in application programs.

```
register(RegName, Pid | Port) -> true
```

Types:
- `RegName` = `atom()`
- `Pid` = `pid()`
- `Port` = `port()`

Associates the name `RegName` with a pid or a port identifier. `RegName`, which must be an atom, can be used instead of the pid / port identifier in the send operator (`RegName ! Message`).

```
> register(db, Pid).
true
```

Failure: `badarg` if `Pid` is not an existing, local process or port, if `RegName` is already in use, if the process or port is already registered (already has a name), or if `RegName` is the atom `undefined`.

```
registered() -> [RegName]
```

Types:
- `RegName` = `atom()`

Returns a list of names which have been registered using `register/2` [page 111].

```
> registered().
[codeserver, file_server, init, user, my_db]
```

```
erlang:resume_process(Pid) -> true
```

Types:
- `Pid` = `pid()`

Resume a suspended process `Pid`.

**Warning:**
This BIF is intended for debugging only.

Failure: `badarg` if `Pid` does not exist.

```
round(Number) -> int()
```

Types:
erlang Kernel Reference Manual

- Number = number()
  Returns an integer by rounding Number.
  > round(5.5).
  6

  Allowed in guard tests.

self() -> pid()

  Returns the pid (process identifier) of the calling process.
  > self().
  <0.26.0>

  Allowed in guard tests.

erlang:send(Dest, Msg) -> Msg

  Types:
  - Dest = pid() | port() | RegName | {RegName, Node}
  - Msg = term()
  - RegName = atom()
  - Node = node()

  Sends a message and returns Msg. This is the same as Dest ! Msg.
  Dest may be a remote or local pid, a (local) port, a locally registered name, or a tuple {RegName, Node} for a registered name at another node.

erlang:send(Dest, Msg, [Option]) -> Res

  Types:
  - Dest = pid() | port() | RegName | {RegName, Node}
  - RegName = atom()
  - Node = node()
  - Msg = term()
  - Option = nosuspend | noconnect
  - Res = ok | nosuspend | noconnect

  Sends a message and returns ok, or does not send the message but returns something else (see below). Otherwise the same as erlang:send/2 [page 112]. See also erlang:send_nosuspend/2,3 [page 113]. for more detailed explanation and warnings.

  The possible options are:

  nosuspend If the sender would have to be suspended to do the send, nosuspend is returned instead.

  noconnect If the destination node would have to be autoconnected before doing the send, noconnect is returned instead.
Warning:  
As with erlang:send_no... Care!

erlang:send_after(Time, Dest, Msg) -> TimerRef

Types:
- Time = int() >= 0
- Dest = pid() | RegName
- RegName = atom()
- Msg = term()
- TimerRef = ref()

Starts a timer, that after Time ms sends the message Msg to Dest.
If Dest is an atom, it is supposed to be the name of a registered process. The process referred to by the name is looked up at the time of delivery. No error is given if the name does not refer to a process.

See also erlang:start_timer/3 [page 119]. and erlang:cancel_timer/1 [page 76].
Failure: badarg if Dest is not a local process or if the timeout value does not fit in 32 bits.

erlang:send_no...sent(Dest, Msg) -> bool()

Types:
- Dest = pid() | port() | RegName | {RegName, Node}
- RegName = atom()
- Node = node()
- Msg = term()

The same as erlang:send(Dest, Msg, [nosuspend]) [page 112], but returns true if the message was sent and false if the message was not sent because the sender would have had to be suspended.

This function is intended for send operations towards an unreliable remote node without ever blocking the sending (Erlang) process. If the connection to the remote node (usually not a real Erlang node, but a node written in C or Java) is overloaded, this function will not send the message but return false instead.

The same happens, if Dest refers to a local port that is busy. For all other destinations (allowed for the ordinary send operator '!' this function sends the message and returns true.

This function is only to be used in very rare circumstances where a process communicates with Erlang nodes that can disappear without any trace causing the TCP buffers and the drivers que to be overfull before the node will actually be shut down (due to tick timeouts) by net_kernel. The normal reaction to take when this happens is some kind of premature shutdown of the other node.

Note that ignoring the return value from this function would result in unreliable message passing, which is contradictory to the Erlang programming model. The message is not sent if this function returns false.

Note also that in many systems, transient states of overloaded queues are normal. The fact that this function returns false does not in any way mean that the other node is
guaranteed to be nonresponsible, it could be a temporary overload. Also a return value of \texttt{true} does only mean that the message could be sent on the (TCP) channel without blocking, the message is not guaranteed to have arrived at the remote node. Also in the case of a disconnected nonresponsive node, the return value is \texttt{true} (mimics the behaviour of the \texttt{!} operator). The expected behaviour as well as the actions to take when the function returns \texttt{false} are application and hardware specific.

\textbf{Warning:} \newline Use with extreme care!

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{erlang:send_nosuspend(Dest, Msg, Options) -> bool()}
\end{verbatim}

Types:
- \texttt{Dest = pid() | port() | RegName | \{RegName, Node\}}
- \texttt{RegName = atom()}
- \texttt{Node = node()}
- \texttt{Msg = term()}
- \texttt{Option = noconnect}

The same as \texttt{erlang:send(Dest, Msg, [nosuspend | Options])} [page 112], but with boolean return value.

This function behaves like \texttt{erlang:send_nosuspend/2)} [page 113], but takes a third parameter, a list of options. The only currently implemented option is \texttt{noconnect}. The option \texttt{noconnect} makes the function return \texttt{false} if the remote node is not currently reachable by the local node. The normal behaviour is to try to connect to the node, which may stall the process for a shorter period. The use of the \texttt{noconnect} option makes it possible to be absolutely sure not to get even the slightest delay when sending to a remote process. This is especially useful when communicating with nodes who expect to always be the connecting part (i.e. nodes written in C or Java).

Whenever the function returns \texttt{false} (either when a suspend would occur or when \texttt{noconnect} was specified and the node was not already connected), the message is guaranteed not to have been sent.

\textbf{Warning:} \newline Use with extreme care!

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{erlang:set_cookie(Node, Cookie) -> true}
\end{verbatim}

Types:
- \texttt{Node = node()}
- \texttt{Cookie = atom()}

Sets the magic cookie of \texttt{Node} to the atom \texttt{Cookie}. If \texttt{Node} is the local node, the function also sets the cookie of all other unknown nodes to \texttt{Cookie} (see [Distributed Erlang] in the Erlang Reference Manual).

Failure: \texttt{function_clause} if the local node is not alive.
setelement(Index, Tuple1, Value) -> Tuple2

Types:
- Index = 1..size(Tuple1)
- Tuple1 = Tuple2 = tuple()
- Value = term()

Returns a tuple which is a copy of the argument Tuple1 with the element given by the integer argument Index (the first element is the element with index 1) replaced by the argument Value.

```erlang
generate(2, [10, green, bottles], red).
{10, red, bottles}
```

size(Item) -> int()

Types:
- Item = tuple() | binary()

Returns an integer which is the size of the argument Item, which must be either a tuple or a binary.

```erlang
generate({morni, mulle, bwange}).
3
```

Allowed in guard tests.

spawn(Fun) -> pid()

Types:
- Fun = fun()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list \[]. Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 115].

spawn(Node, Fun) -> pid()

Types:
- Node = node()
- Fun = fun()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list \[] on Node. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned. Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 115].

spawn(Module, Function, Args) -> pid()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Kernel Application (KERNEL)
Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Module:Function to Args. The new process created will be placed in the system scheduler queue and be run some time later.

e:undefined_function(Module, Function, Args) is evaluated by the new process if Module:Function/Arity does not exist (where Arity is the length of Args). The error handler can be redefined (see process_flag/2 [page 106]). If error_handler is undefined, or the user has redefined the default error_handler its replacement is undefined, a failure with the reason undef will occur.

\[> \text{spawn}(	ext{speed}, \text{regulator}, [\text{high_speed}, \text{thin_cut}]).\]
\[<0.13.1>\]

define a function

\text{spawn(Node, Module, Function, ArgumentList)} \rightarrow \text{pid()}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Module:Function to Args on Node. If Node does not exists, a useless pid is returned. Otherwise works like \text{spawn/3 [page 115]}. 

\text{spawn_link(Fun)} \rightarrow \text{pid()}

Types:
- Fun = fun()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list \[]. A link is created between the calling process and and the new process, atomically. Otherwise works like \text{spawn/3 [page 115]}. 

\text{spawn_link(Node, Fun)} \rightarrow \text{pid()}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Fun = fun()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list \[] on Node. A link is created between the calling process and and the new process, atomically. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned (and due to the link, an exit signal with exit reason noconnection will be received). Otherwise works like \text{spawn/3 [page 115]}. 

\text{spawn_link(Module, Function, Args)} \rightarrow \text{pid()}

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Module:Function to Args. A link is created between the calling process and the new process, atomically. Otherwise works like \text{spawn/3 [page 115]}. 

116 Kernel Application (KERNEL)
spawn_link(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> pid()

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Module:Function to Args on Node. A link is created between the calling process and the new process, atomically. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned (and due to the link, an exit signal with exit reason noconnection will be received). Otherwise works like spawn/3 [page 115].

spawn_opt(Fun, [Option]) -> pid()

Types:
- Fun = fun()
- Option = link | {priority, Level} | {fullsweep_after, Number} | {min_heap_size, Size}
- Level = low | normal | high
- Number = int()
- Size = int()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list []. Otherwise works like spawn_opt/4 [page 117].

spawn_opt(Node, Fun, [Option]) -> pid()

Types:
- Node = node()
- Fun = fun()
- Option = link | {priority, Level} | {fullsweep_after, Number} | {min_heap_size, Size}
- Level = low | normal | high
- Number = int()
- Size = int()

Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Fun to the empty list [] on Node. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned. Otherwise works like spawn_opt/4 [page 117].

spawn_opt(Module, Function, Args, [Option]) -> pid()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Option = link | {priority, Level} | {fullsweep_after, Number} | {min_heap_size, Size}
- Level = low | normal | high
- Number = int()
- Size = int()
Works exactly like spawn/3 [page 115], except that an extra option list is given when creating the process.

**Warning:**
This BIF is only useful for performance tuning. Random tweaking of the parameters without measuring execution times and memory consumption may actually make things worse. Furthermore, most of the options are inherently implementation-dependent, and they can be changed or removed in future versions of OTP.

**link**
Sets a link to the parent process (like spawn_link/3 does).

{priority, Level} Sets the priority of the new process. Equivalent to executing process_flag(priority, Level) in the start function of the new process, except that the priority will be set before the process is scheduled in the first time.

{fullsweep_after, Number} The Erlang runtime system uses a generational garbage collection scheme, using an “old heap” for data that has survived at least one garbage collection. When there is no more room on the old heap, a fullsweep garbage collection will be done.

The fullsweep_after option makes it possible to specify the maximum number of generational collections before forcing a fullsweep even if there is still room on the old heap. Setting the number to zero effectively disables the general collection algorithm, meaning that all live data is copied at every garbage collection.

Here are a few cases when it could be useful to change fullsweep_after. Firstly, if binaries that are no longer used should be thrown away as soon as possible. (Set Number to zero.) Secondly, a process that mostly have short-lived data will be fullsweepeed seldom or never, meaning that the old heap will contain mostly garbage. To ensure a fullsweep once in a while, set Number to a suitable value such as 10 or 20. Thirdly, in embedded systems with limited amount of RAM and no virtual memory, one might want to preserve memory by setting Number to zero. (The value may be set globally, see erlang:system_flag/2 [page 120].)

{min_heap_size, Size} Gives a minimum heap size in words. Setting this value higher than the system default might speed up some processes because less garbage collection is done. Setting too high value, however, might waste memory and slow down the system due to worse data locality. Therefore, it is recommended to use this option only for fine-tuning an application and to measure the execution time with various Size values.

spawn_opt(Node, Module, Function, Args, [Option]) -> pid()

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Option = link | {priority, Level} | {fullsweep_after, Number} | {min_heap_size, Size}
- Level = low | normal | high
- Number = int()
- Size = int()
Returns the pid of a new process started by the application of Module:Function to Args on Node. If Node does not exist, a useless pid is returned. Otherwise works like spawn_opt/4 [page 117].

**split_binary**(Bin, Pos) -> {Bin1, Bin2}

Types:
- Bin = Bin1 = Bin2 = binary()
- Pos = 1..size(Bin)

Returns a tuple containing the binaries which are the result of splitting Bin into two parts at position Pos. This is not a destructive operation. After the operation, there will be three binaries altogether.

```
> B = list_to_binary("0123456789").
<<48,49,50,51,52,53,54,55,56,57>>
> size(B).
10
> {B1, B2} = split_binary(B, 3).
{<<48,49,50>>,<<51,52,53,54,55,56,57>>}
> size(B1).
3
> size(B2).
7
```

**erlang:start_timer**(Time, Dest, Msg) -> TimerRef

Types:
- Time = int() \( \geq 0 \)
- Dest = pid() | RegName
- RegName = atom()
- Msg = term()
- TimerRef = ref()

Starts a timer, that after Time ms sends the message \{timeout, TimerRef, Msg\} to Dest.

If Dest is an atom, it is supposed to be the name of a registered process. The process referred to by the name is looked up at the time of delivery. No error is given if the name does not refer to a process.

See also erlang:send_after/3 [page 113] and erlang:cancel_timer/1 [page 76].

Failure: badarg if Dest is not a local process or if the timeout value does not fit in 32 bits.

**statistics**(Type) -> Res

Types:
- Type, Res - see below

Returns information about the system as specified by Type:

- context_switches Returns \{ContextSwitches, 0\}, where ContextSwitches is the total number of context switches since the system started.
garbage_collection Returns \{\text{Number of GCs}, \text{Words Reclaimed}, 0\}. This information may not be valid for all implementations.

\text{io} Returns \{\{\text{input}, \text{Input}\}, \{\text{output}, \text{Output}\}\}, where \text{Input} is the total number of bytes received through ports, and \text{Output} is the total number of bytes output to ports.

\text{reductions} Returns \{\text{Total Reductions}, \text{Reductions Since Last Call}\}.

\text{run_queue} Returns the length of the run queue, that is, the number of processes that are ready to run.

\text{runtime} Returns \{\text{Total Run Time}, \text{Time Since Last Call}\}.

\text{wall_clock} Returns \{\text{Total Wallclock Time}, \text{Wallclock Time Since Last Call}\}.

\text{wall_clock} can be used in the same manner as \text{runtime}, except that real time is measured as opposed to runtime or CPU time.

All times are in milliseconds.

\begin{verbatim}
> statistics(runtime).
\{1690,1620\}
> statistics(reductions).
\{2046,11\}
> statistics(garbage_collection).
\{85,23961,0\}
\end{verbatim}

\text{erlang:suspend_process} \text{(Pid)} \rightarrow \text{true}

Types:
- \text{Pid} = \text{pid()}

Suspends the process \text{Pid}.

\begin{center}
\textbf{Warning:}
This BIF is intended for debugging only.
\end{center}

Failure: \text{badarg} if \text{Pid} does not exist.

\text{erlang:system_flag} \text{(Flag}, \text{Value}) \rightarrow \text{OldValue}

Types:
- \text{Flag}, \text{Value}, \text{OldValue} – see below

Sets various system properties of the Erlang node. Returns the old value of the flag.

\text{erlang:system_flag} \text{(backtrace_depth, Depth)} Sets the maximum depth of call stack backtraces in the exit reason element of 'EXIT' tuples.
erlang:system_flag(fullsweep_after, Number) Number is a non-negative integer which indicates how many times generational garbages collections can be done without forcing a fullsweep collection. The value applies to new processes; processes already running are not affected.

In low-memory systems (especially without virtual memory), setting the value to 0 can help to conserve memory.

An alternative way to set this value is through the (operating system) environment variable ERL_FULLSweep_AFTER.

erlang:system_flag(min_heap_size, MinHeapSize) Sets the default minimum heap size for processes. The size is given in words. The new min_heap_size only effects processes spawned after the change of min_heap_size has been made. The min_heap_size can be set for individual processes by use of spawn_opt/N [page 117] or process_flag/2 [page 106].

erlang:system_flag(trace_control_word, TCW) Sets the value of the node's trace control word to TCW. TCW should be an unsigned integer. For more information see documentation of the [set_tcw] function in the match specification documentation in the ERTS User's Guide.

erlang:system_info(Type) -> Res

Types:
- Type, Res - see below

Returns various information about the current system (emulator) as specified by Type:

allocated_areas Returns a list of tuples with information about miscellaneous allocated memory areas.

Each tuple contains an atom describing type of memory as first element and amount of allocated memory in bytes as second element. In those cases where there is information present about allocated and used memory, a third element is present. This third element contains the amount of used memory in bytes.

erlang:system_info(allocated_areas) is intended for debugging, and the content is highly implementation dependent. The content of the results will therefore change when needed without prior notice.

Note: The sum of these values is not the total amount of memory allocated by the emulator. Some values are part of other values, and some memory areas are not part of the result. If you are interested in the total amount of memory allocated by the emulator see erlang:memory/0,1 [page 95].

allocator Returns {Allocator, Version, Features, Settings}.

Types:
- Allocator = undefined | elib_malloc | glibc
- Version = [int()]
- Features = [atom()])
- Settings = [{Subsystem, [Parameter, Value]}]
- Subsystem = atom()
- Parameter = atom()
- Value = term()

Explanation:
• **Allocator** corresponds to the `malloc()` implementation used. If Allocator equals undefined, the `malloc()` implementation used could not be identified. Currently `elib_malloc` and `glibc` can be identified.

• **Version** is a list of integers (but not a string) representing the version of the `malloc()` implementation used.

• **Features** is a list of atoms representing allocation features used.

• **Settings** is a list of subsystems, their configurable parameters, and used values. Settings may differ between different combinations of platforms, allocators, and allocation features. Memory sizes are given in bytes.

See also “System Flags Effecting erts_alloc” in [erts_alloc(3)].

```erlang
{allocator, Alloc} Returns information about the specified allocator. If Alloc is not a recognized allocator, undefined is returned. If Alloc is disabled, false is returned.
```

Note: The information returned is highly implementation dependent and may be changed, or removed at any time without prior notice. It was initially intended as a tool when developing new allocators, but since it might be of interest for others it has been briefly documented.

The recognized allocators are listed in [erts_alloc(3)], and after reading this also the returned information should more or less speak for itself. But it can be worth explaining some things. Call counts are presented by two values. The first value is giga calls, and the second value is calls. `mbcs` and `sbcs` are abbreviations for, respectively, multiblock carriers, and singleblock carriers. Sizes are presented in bytes. When it is not a size that is presented, it is the amount of something. Sizes and amounts are often presented by three values, the first is current value, the second is maximum value since the last call to `erlang:system_info({allocator, Alloc})`, and the third is maximum value since the emulator was started. If only one value is present, it is the current value.

```erlang
fix_alloc memory block types are presented by two values. The first value is memory pool size and the second value used memory size.
```

```erlang
compat_rel Returns the compatibility mode of the local node as an integer. The integer returned represents the Erlang/OTP release which the current emulator has been set to be backward compatible with. The compatibility mode can be configured at startup by using the command line flag `+R`, see [erl(1)].
```

```erlang
creation Returns the creation of the local node as an integer. The creation is changed when a node is restarted. The creation of a node is stored in process identifiers, port identifiers, and references. This makes it (to some extent) possible to distinguish between identifiers from different incarnations of a node. Currently valid creations are integers in the range 1..3, but this may (probably will) change in the future. If the node is not alive, 0 is returned.
```

```erlang
dist Returns a binary containing a string of distribution information formatted as in Erlang crash dumps. For more information see the ["How to interpret the Erlang crash dumps"] chapter in the ERTS User’s Guide.
```

```erlang
dist_ctrl Returns a list of tuples `{Node, ControllingEntity}`, one entry for each connected remote node. The Node is the name of the node and the ControllingEntity is the port or pid responsible for the communication to that node. More specifically, the ControllingEntity for nodes connected via TCP/IP (the normal case) is the socket actually used in communication with the specific node.
```

```erlang
elib_malloc If the emulator uses the `elib_malloc` memory allocator, a list of two-element tuples containing status information is returned; otherwise, false is
```

returned. The list currently contains the following two-element tuples (all sizes are presented in bytes):

- `{heap_size, Size}` Where Size is the current heap size.
- `{max_allocated_size, Size}` Where Size is the maximum amount of memory allocated on the heap since the emulator started.
- `{allocated_size, Size}` Where Size is the current amount of memory allocated on the heap.
- `{free_size, Size}` Where Size is the current amount of free memory on the heap.
- `{no_allocated_blocks, No}` Where No is the current number of allocated blocks on the heap.
- `{no_free_blocks, No}` Where No is the current number of free blocks on the heap.
- `{smallest_allocated_block, Size}` Where Size is the size of the smallest allocated block on the heap.
- `{largest_free_block, Size}` Where Size is the size of the largest free block on the heap.

`fullsweep_after` Returns `{fullsweep_after, int()}` which is the fullsweep_after garbage collection setting used by default. For more information see `garbage_collection` described below.

`garbage_collection` Returns a list describing the default garbage collection settings. A process spawned on the local node by a `spawn` or `spawn_link` will use these garbage collection settings. The default settings can be changed by use of `system_flag/2 [page 120]. spawn_opt/4 [page 117] can spawn a process that does not use the default settings.

`global_heaps_size` Returns the current size of the shared (global) heap.

`heap_sizes` Returns a list of integers representing valid heap sizes in words. All Erlang heaps are sized from sizes in this list.

`heap_type` Returns the heap type used by the current emulator. Currently the following heap types exist:

- `private` Each process has a heap reserved for its use and no references between heaps of different processes are allowed. Messages passed between processes are copied between heaps.
- `shared` One heap for use by all processes. Messages passed between processes are passed by reference.
- `hybrid` A hybrid of the `private` and `shared` heap types. A shared heap as well as private heaps are used.

`info` Returns a binary containing a string of miscellaneous system information formatted as in Erlang crash dumps. For more information see the ["How to interpret the Erlang crash dumps"] chapter in the ERTS User's Guide.

`loaded` Returns a binary containing a string of loaded module information formatted as in Erlang crash dumps. For more information see the ["How to interpret the Erlang crash dumps"] chapter in the ERTS User's Guide.

`machine` Returns a string containing the Erlang machine name.

`process_count` Returns the number of processes currently existing at the local node as an integer. The same value as `length(processes())` returns.

`process_limit` Returns the maximum number of concurrently existing processes at the local node as an integer. This limit can be configured at startup by using the command line flag `+p`, see [erl(1)].
procs  Returns a binary containing a string of process and port information formatted as in Erlang crash dumps. For more information see the ["How to interpret the Erlang crash dumps"](chapter in the ERTS User's Guide).

system_version  Returns a string containing the emulator type and version as well as some important properties such as the size of the thread pool, etc.

system_architecture  Returns a string containing the processor and OS architecture the emulator is built for.

threads  Returns true if the emulator has been compiled with thread support; otherwise, false is returned.

thread_pool_size  Returns the number of threads used for driver calls as an integer.

trace_control_word  Returns the value of the node's trace control word. For more information see documentation of the function get_tcw in "Match Specifications in Erlang", [ERTS User's Guide].

version  Returns a string containing the version number of the emulator.

wordsize  Returns the word size in bytes as an integer, i.e. on a 32-bit architecture 4 is returned, and on a 64-bit architecture 8 is returned.

erlang:system_monitor() -> MonSettings

Types:
- MonitorPid = pid()
- Options = [Option]
- Time = Size = int()

Returns the current system monitoring settings set by erlang:system_monitor/2 [page 124] as {MonitorPid, Options}, or undefined if there are no settings. The order of the options may be different from the one that was set.

erlang:system_monitor(undefined | {MonitorPid, Options}) -> MonSettings

Types:
- MonitorPid, Options, MonSettings - see below

When called with the argument undefined, all system performance monitoring settings are cleared.

Calling the function with {MonitorPid, Options} as argument, is the same as calling erlang:system_monitor(MonitorPid, Options) [page 124].

Returns the previous system monitor settings just like erlang:system_monitor/0 [page 124].

erlang:system_monitor(MonitorPid, [Option]) -> MonSettings

Types:
- MonitorPid = pid()
- Option = [long_gc, Time] | [large_heap, Size] | busy_port | busy_dist_port
- Time = Size = int()
- MonSettings = {OldMonitorPid, [Option]}
Sets system performance monitoring options. 

MonitorPid is a local pid that will receive system monitor messages, and the second argument is a list of monitoring options:

{l_long gc, Time} If a garbage collection in the system takes at least Time wallclock milliseconds, a message \( \{ \text{monitor}, \text{GcPid}, \text{l_long gc}, \text{Info} \} \) is sent to MonitorPid. GcPid is the pid that was garbage collected and Info is a list of two-element tuples describing the result of the garbage collection. One of the tuples is \( \{ \text{timeout}, \text{GcTime} \} \) where GcTime is the actual time for the garbage collection in milliseconds. The other are the tuples tagged with heap_size, stack_size, mbuf_size and heap_block_size from the gc_start trace message (see erlang:trace/3 [page 126]).

{l_large heap, Size} If a garbage collection in the system results in the allocated size of a heap being at least Size words, a message \( \{ \text{monitor}, \text{GcPid}, \text{l_large heap}, \text{Info} \} \) is sent to MonitorPid. GcPid and Info are the same as for l_long gc above, except that the tuple tagged with timeout is not present.

busyport If a process in the system gets suspended because it sends to a busy port, a message \( \{ \text{monitor}, \text{SusPid}, \text{busyport}, \text{Port} \} \) is sent to MonitorPid. SusPid is the pid that got suspended when sending to Port.

busypdist If a process in the system gets suspended because it sends to a process on a remote node whose inter-node communication was handled by a busy port, a message \( \{ \text{monitor}, \text{SusPid}, \text{busypdist}, \text{Port} \} \) is sent to MonitorPid. SusPid is the pid that got suspended when sending through the inter-node communication port Port.

Returns the previous system monitor settings just like erlang:system_monitor/0 [page 124].

**Note:**

If a monitoring process gets so large that it itself starts to cause system monitor messages when garbage collecting, the messages will enlarge the process's message queue and probably make the problem worse.

Keep the monitoring process neat and do not set the system monitor limits too tight.

Failure: badarg if MonitorPid does not exist.

```
term_to_binary(Term) -> ext_binary()
```

Types:

- Term = term()

Returns a binary data object which is the result of encoding Term according to the Erlang external term format.

This can be used for a variety of purposes, for example writing a term to a file in an efficient way, or sending an Erlang term to some type of communications channel not supported by distributed Erlang.

See also binary_to_term/1 [page 76].

```
term_to_binary(Term, [Option]) -> ext_binary()
```
Types:
• Term = term()
• Option = compressed
Returns a binary data object which is the result of encoding Term according to the Erlang external term format.
If the option compressed is provided, the external term format will be compressed. The compressed format is automatically recognized by binary_to_term/1 in R7.
See also binary_to_term/1 [page 76].

throw(Any)
Types:
• Any = term()
A non-local return from a function. If evaluated within a catch, catch will return the value Any.
> catch throw([hello, there]).
{hello, there}

Failure: nocatch if not evaluated within a catch.

time() -> {Hour, Minute, Second}
Types:
• Hour = Minute = Second = int()
Returns the current time as {Hour, Minute, Second}. The time zone and daylight saving time correction depend on the underlying OS.
> time().
{9,42,44}

tl(List1) -> List2
Types:
• List1 = List2 = [term()]
Returns the tail of List1, that is, the list minus the first element.
> tl([geesties, guilies, beasties]).
[guilies, beasties]

Allowed in guard tests.
Failure: badarg if List is the empty list [].

erlang:trace(PidSpec, How, FlagList) -> int()
Types:
• PidSpec = pid() | existing | new | all
• How = bool()
• FlagList = [Flag]
• Flag – see below

Turns on (if `How == true`) or off (if `How == false`) the trace flags in `FlagList` for the process or processes represented by `PidSpec`.

`PidSpec` is either a pid for a local process, or one of the following atoms:

- **existing** All processes currently existing.
- **new** All processes that will be created in the future.
- **all** All currently existing processes and all processes that will be created in the future.

`FlagList` can contain any number of the following flags (the “message tags” refers to the list of messages following below):

- **all** Set all trace flags except `{tracer, Tracer}` and {cpu_timestamp} that are in their nature different than the others.
- **send** Trace sending of messages.
  
  - Message tags: `send`, `send_to_non_existing_process`.

- **‘receive’** Trace receiving of messages.
  
  - Message tags: ‘receive’.

- **procs** Trace process related events.
  
  - Message tags: `spawn`, `exit`, `register`, `unregister`, `link`, `unlink`, `getting_linked`, `getting_unlinked`.

- **call** Trace certain function calls. Specify which function calls to trace by calling `erlang:trace_pattern/3` [page 130].
  
  - Message tags: `call`, `return_from`.

- **silent** Used in conjunction with the `call` trace flag. Call tracing is active and match specs are executed as normal, but no call trace messages are generated. Silent mode is inhibited by executing `erlang:trace/3` without the `silent` flag, or by a match spec executing the `{silent, false}` function.

- **return_to** Used in conjunction with the `call` trace flag. Trace the actual return from a traced function back to its caller. Only works for functions traced with the `local` option to `erlang:trace_pattern/3` [page 130].

  The semantics is that a trace message is sent when a call traced function actually returns, that is, when a chain of tail recursive calls is ended. There will be only one trace message sent per chain of tail recursive calls, why the properties of tail recursiveness for function calls are kept while tracing with this flag. Using `call` and `return_to` trace together makes it possible to know exactly in which function a process executes at any time.

  To get trace messages containing return values from functions, use the `{return_trace} match_spec action instead.

  - Message tags: `return_to`.

- **running** Trace scheduling of processes.
  
  - Message tags: `in`, `out`.

- **garbage_collection** Trace garbage collections of processes.
  
  - Message tags: `{gc_start, gc_end}`.

- **timestamp** Include a time stamp in all trace messages. The time stamp (Ts) is of the same form as returned by `erlang:now()`.
cpu_timestamp A global trace flag for the Erlang node that makes all trace timestamps be in CPU time, not wallclock. It is only allowed with PidSpec==all. If the host machine operating system does not support high resolution CPU time measurements, trace/3 exits with badarg.

arity Used in conjunction with the call trace flag. \{M, F, Arity\} will be specified instead of \{M, F, Args\} in call trace messages.

set_on_spawn Makes any process created by a traced process inherit its trace flags, including the set_on_spawn flag.

set_on_first_spawn Makes the first process created by a traced process inherit its trace flags, excluding the set_on_first_spawn flag.

set_on_link Makes any process linked by a traced process inherit its trace flags, including the set_on_link flag.

set_on_first_link Makes the first process linked to by a traced process inherit its trace flags, excluding the set_on_first_link flag.

{tracer, Tracer} Specify where to send the trace messages. Tracer must be the pid of a local process or the port identifier of a local port. If this flag is not given, trace messages will be sent to the process that called erlang:trace/3.

The effect of combining set_on_first_link with set_on_link is the same as having set_on_first_link alone. Likewise for set_on_spawn and set_on_first_spawn.

If the timestamp flag is not given, the tracing process will receive the trace messages described below. Pid is the pid of the traced process in which the traced event has occurred. The third element of the tuple is the message tag.

If the timestamp flag is given, the first element of the tuple will be trace_timestamps instead and the timestamp is added last in the tuple.

{trace, Pid, 'receive', Msg} When Pid receives the message Msg.

{trace, Pid, send, Msg, To} When Pid sends the message Msg to the process To.

{trace, Pid, send_to_non_existing_process, Msg, To} When Pid sends the message Msg to the non-existing process To.

{trace, Pid, call, \{M, F, Args\}} When Pid calls a traced function. The return values of calls are never supplied, only the call and its arguments.

Note that the trace flag arity can be used to change the contents of this message, so that Arity is specified instead of Args.

{trace, Pid, return_to, \{M, F, Args\}} When Pid returns to the specified function. This trace message is sent if both the call and the return_to flags are set, and the function is set to be traced on local function calls. The message is only sent when returning from a chain of tail recursive function calls where at least one call generated a call trace message (that is, the functions match specification matched and \{message, false\} was not an action).

{trace, Pid, return_from, \{M, F, Args\}, ReturnValue} When Pid returns from the specified function. This trace message is sent if the call flag is set, and the function has a match specification with a return_trace action.

{trace, Pid, spawn, Pid2, \{M, F, Args\}} When Pid spawns a new process Pid2 with the specified function call as entry point.

Note that Args is supposed to be the argument list, but may be any term in the case of an erroneous spawn.

{trace, Pid, exit, Reason} When Pid exits with reason Reason.
{trace, Pid, link, Pid2} When Pid links to a process Pid2.
{trace, Pid, unlink, Pid2} When Pid removes the link from a process Pid2.
{trace, Pid, getting_linked, Pid2} When Pid gets linked to a process Pid2.
{trace, Pid, getting_unlinked, Pid2} When Pid gets unlinked from a process Pid2.
{trace, Pid, register, RegName} When Pid gets the name RegName registered.
{trace, Pid, unregister, RegName} When Pid gets the name RegName unregistered. Note that this is done automatically when a registered process exits.
{trace, Pid, in, {M, F, Arity} | 0} When Pid is scheduled to run. The process will run in function {M, F, Arity}. On some rare occasions the current function cannot be determined, then the last element Arity is 0.
{trace, Pid, out, {M, F, Arity} | 0} When Pid is scheduled out. The process was running in function {M, F, Arity}. On some rare occasions the current function cannot be determined, then the last element Arity is 0.
{trace, Pid, gc_start, Info} Sent when garbage collection is about to be started.
  Info is a list of two-element tuples, where the first element is a key, and the second is the value. You should not depend on the tuples have any defined order. Currently, the following keys are defined.
  heap_size The size of the used part of the heap.
  old_heap_size The size of the used part of the old heap.
  stack_size The actual size of the stack.
  recent_size The size of the data that survived the previous garbage collection.
  mbuf_size The combined size of message buffers associated with the process.
  All sizes are in words
{trace, Pid, gc_end, Info} Sent when garbage collection is finished. Info contains the same kind of list as in the gc_start message, but the sizes reflect the new sizes after garbage collection.

If the tracing process dies, the flags will be silently removed.

Only one process can trace a particular process. For this reason, attempts to trace an already traced process will fail.

Returns: A number indicating the number of processes that matched PidSpec. If PidSpec is a pid, the return value will be 1. If PidSpec is all or existing the return value will be the number of processes running, excluding tracer processes. If PidSpec is new, the return value will be 0.

Failure: If specified arguments are not supported. For example cpu_timestamp is not supported on all platforms.

erlang:trace_info(PidOrFunc, Item) -> Res
Types:
  PidOrFunc = pid() | new | {Module, Function, Arity} | on_load
  Module = Function = atom()
  Arity = int()
  Item, Res = see below
Returns trace information about a process or function.

To get information about a process, PidOrFunc should be a pid or the atom new. The atom new means that the default trace state for processes to be created will be returned. Item must have one of the following values:

flags Return a list of atoms indicating what kind of traces is enabled for the process. The list will be empty if no traces are enabled, and one or more of the followings atoms if traces are enabled: send, 'receive', set_on_spawn, call, return_to, procs, set_on_first_spawn, set_on_link, running, garbage_collection, timestamp, and arity. The order is arbitrary.

tracer Return the identifier for process or port tracing this process. If this process is not being traced, the return value will be [].

To get information about a function, PidOrFunc should be a three-element tuple: (Module, Function, Arity) or the atom on_load. No wildcards are allowed. Returns undefined if the function does not exist or false if the function is not traced at all. Item must have one of the following values:

traced Return global if this function is traced on global function calls, local if this function is traced on local function calls (i.e local and global function calls), and false if neither local nor global function calls are traced.

matchspec Return the match specification for this function, if it has one. If the function is locally or globally traced but has no match specification defined, the returned value is [].

meta Return the meta trace tracer process or port for this function, if it has one. If the function is not meta traced the returned value is false, and if the function is meta traced but has once detected that the tracer proc is invalid, the returned value is [].

metamatchspec Return the meta trace match specification for this function, if it has one. If the function is meta traced but has no match specification defined, the returned value is [].

callcount Return the call count value for this function or true for the pseudo function on_load if call count tracing is active. Return false otherwise. See also erlang:trace_pattern/3 [page 130].

todo. Return a list containing the {Item, Value} tuples for all other items, or return false if no tracing is active for this function.

The actual return value will be {Item, Value}, where Value is the requested information as described above. If a pid for a dead process was given, or the name of a non-existing function, Value will be undefined. If PidOrFunc is the on_load, the information returned refers to the default value for code that will be loaded.

erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec) -> int()

The same as erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec, []) [page 130], retained for backward compatibility.

erlang:trace_pattern(MFA, MatchSpec, FlagList) -> int()

Types:
- MFA, MatchSpec, FlagList - see below
This BIF is used to enable or disable call tracing for exported functions. It must be combined with erlang:trace/3 [page 126] to set the call trace flag for one or more processes.

Conceptually, call tracing works like this: Inside the Erlang virtual machine there is a set of processes to be traced and a set of functions to be traced. Tracing will be enabled on the intersection of the set. That is, if a process included in the traced process set calls a function included in the traced function set, the trace action will be taken. Otherwise, nothing will happen.

Use erlang:trace/3 [page 126] to add or remove one or more processes to the set of traced processes. Use erlang:trace_pattern/2 to add or remove exported functions to the set of traced functions.

The erlang:trace_pattern/3 BIF can also add match specifications to an exported function. A match specification comprises a pattern that the arguments to the function must match, a guard expression which must evaluate to true and an action to be performed. The default action is to send a trace message. If the pattern does not match or the guard fails, the action will not be executed.

The MFA argument should be a tuple like {Module, Function, Arity} or the atom on_load (described below). It can be the module, function, and arity for an exported function (or a BIF in any module). The '._' atom can be used to mean any of that kind. Wildcards can be used in any of the following ways:

{Module,Function,'._'} All exported functions of any arity named Function in module Module.
{Module,'._','._'} All exported functions in module Module.
{'._','._','._'} All exported functions in all loaded modules.

Other combinations, such as {Module,'._',Arity}, are not allowed. Local functions will match wildcards only if the local option is in the FlagList.

If the MFA argument is the atom on_load, the match specification and flag list will be used on all modules that are newly loaded.

The MatchSpec argument can take any of the following forms:

false Disable tracing for the matching function(s). Any match specification will be removed.
true Enable tracing for the matching function(s).
MatchSpecList A list of match specifications. An empty list is equivalent to true. See the ERTS User's Guide for a description of match specifications.
restart For the FlagList option call_count: restart the existing counters. The behaviour is undefined for other FlagList options.
pause For the FlagList option call_count: pause the existing counters. The behaviour is undefined for other FlagList options.

The FlagList parameter is a list of options. The following options are allowed:

global Turn on or off call tracing for global function calls (that is, calls specifying the module explicitly). Only exported functions will match and only global calls will generate trace messages. This is the default.
local  Turn on or off call tracing for all types of function calls. Trace messages will be sent whenever any of the specified functions are called, regardless of how they are called. If the return_to flag is set for the process, a return_to message will also be sent when this function returns to its caller.

meta | [meta, Pid] Turn on or off meta tracing for all types of function calls. Trace messages will be sent to the tracer process or port Pid whenever any of the specified functions are called, regardless of how they are called. If no Pid is specified, self() is used as a default tracer process.

Meta tracing traces all processes and does not care about the process trace flags set by trace/3, the trace flags are instead fixed to [call, timestamp].

The match spec function {return_trace} works with meta trace and sends its trace message to the same tracer process.

call_count Starts (MatchSpec == true) or stops (MatchSpec == false) call count tracing for all types of function calls. For every function a counter is incremented when the function is called, in any process. No process trace flags need to be activated.

If call count tracing is started while already running, the count is restarted from zero. Running counters can be paused with MatchSpec == pause. Paused and running counters can be restarted from zero with MatchSpec == restart.

The counter value can be read with erlang:trace_info/2 [page 129].

The global and local options are mutually exclusive and global is the default (if no options are specified). The call_count and meta options perform a kind of local tracing, and can also not be combined with global. A function can be either globally or locally traced. If global tracing is specified for a specified set of functions; local, meta and call count tracing for the matching set of local functions will be disabled, and vice versa.

When disabling trace, the option must match the type of trace that is set on the function, so that local tracing must be disabled with the local option and global tracing with the global option (or no option at all), and so forth.

There is no way to directly change part of a match specification list. If a function has a match specification, you can replace it with a completely new one. If you need to change an existing match specification, use the erlang:trace_info/2 [page 129] BIF to retrieve the existing match specification.

Returns the number of exported functions that matched the MFA argument. This will be zero if none matched at all.

\[
\text{trunc(} \text{Number} \text{)} \rightarrow \text{int()}
\]

Types:

- \text{Number} = \text{number()}

Returns an integer by the truncating \text{Number}.

\[
> \text{trunc(5.5)}.
\]
\[
5
\]

Allowed in guard tests.

tuple_to_list(Tuple) \rightarrow [\text{term()}]

Types:
• Tuple = tuple()
  Returns a list which corresponds to Tuple. Tuple may contain any Erlang terms.

```prolog
tuple_to_list([share, ['Ericsson_B', 163]]).
[share, ['Ericsson_B', 163]]
```

**erlang:universaltime()** -> {Date, Time}

Types:
- Date = {Year, Month, Day}
- Time = {Hour, Minute, Second}
- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()

Returns the current date and time according to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC), also called GMT, in the form [{Year, Month, Day}, {Hour, Minute, Second}] if supported by the underlying operating system. If not, erlang:universaltime() is equivalent to erlang:localtime().

```prolog
erlang:universaltime().
{{1996,11,6},{14,18,43}}
```

**erlang:universaltime_to_localtime([Date1, Time1])** -> {Date2, Time2}

Types:
- Date1 = Date2 = {Year, Month, Day}
- Time1 = Time2 = {Hour, Minute, Second}
- Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()

Converts Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) date and time to local date and time, if this is supported by the underlying OS. Otherwise, no conversion is done, and {Date1, Time1} is returned.

```prolog
erlang:universaltime_to_localtime([{1996,11,6},{14,18,43}]).
{{1996,11,7},{15,18,43}}
```

Failure: badarg if Date1 or Time1 do not denote a valid date or time.

**unlink(Pid)** -> true

Types:
- Pid = pid() | port()

Removes the link, if there is one, between the calling process and the process (or port) Pid.

Returns true and does not fail, even if there is no link to Pid, or if Pid does not exist.

**unregister(RegName)** -> true

Types:
- RegName = atom()

Removes the registered name RegName, associated with a pid or a port identifier.
> unregister(db).
true

Users are advised not to unregister system processes.
Failure: badarg if RegName is not a registered name.

whereis(RegName) -> pid() | port() | undefined
Returns the pid or port identifier with the registered name RegName. Returns undefined if the name is not registered.

> whereis(db).
<0.43.0>

erlang:yield() -> true
Voluntarily let other processes (if any) get a chance to execute. Using erlang:yield() is similar to receive after 1 -> ok end, except that yield() is faster.
error_handler

Erlang Module

The error handler module defines what happens when certain types of errors occur.

Exports

undefined_function(Module, Function, Args) -> term()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
  A (possibly empty) list of arguments Arg1,...,ArgN
This function is evaluated if a call is made to Module:Function(Arg1,..., ArgN) and Module:Function/N is undefined. Note that undefined_function/3 is evaluated inside the process making the original call.

If Module is interpreted, the interpreter is invoked and the return value of the interpreted Function(Arg1,..., ArgN) call is returned.

Otherwise, it returns, if possible, the value of apply(Module, Function, Args) after an attempt has been made to autoload Module. If this is not possible, the call to Module:Function(Arg1,..., ArgN) fails with exit reason undef.

undefined_lambda(Module, Fun, Args) -> term()

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
  A (possibly empty) list of arguments Arg1,...,ArgN
This function is evaluated if a call is made to Fun(Arg1,..., ArgN) when the module defining the fun is not loaded. The function is evaluated inside the process making the original call.

If Module is interpreted, the interpreter is invoked and the return value of the interpreted Fun(Arg1,..., ArgN) call is returned.

Otherwise, it returns, if possible, the value of apply(Fun, Args) after an attempt has been made to autoload Module. If this is not possible, the call fails with exit reason undef.
Notes

The code in `error_handler` is complex and should not be changed without fully understanding the interaction between the error handler, the `init` process of the code server, and the I/O mechanism of the code.

Changes in the code which may seem small can cause a deadlock as unforeseen consequences may occur. The use of `input` is dangerous in this type of code.
error_logger

Erlang Module

The Erlang error logger is an event manager (see [OTP Design Principles] and [gen_event(3)]), registered as error_logger. Error, warning and info events are sent to the error logger from the Erlang runtime system and the different Erlang/OTP applications. The events are, by default, logged to tty. Note that an event from a process P is logged at the node of the group leader of P. This means that log output is directed to the node from which a process was created, which not necessarily is the same node as where it is executing.

Initially, error_logger only has a primitive event handler, which buffers and prints the raw event messages. During system startup, the application Kernel replaces this with a standard event handler, by default one which writes nicely formatted output to tty.

Kernel can also be configured so that events are logged to file instead, or not logged at all, see kernel(6) [page 29].

Also the SASL application, if started, adds its own event handler, which by default writes supervisor-, crash- and progress reports to tty. See [sasl(6)].

It is recommended that user defined applications should report errors through the error logger, in order to get uniform reports. User defined event handlers can be added to handle application specific events. (add_report_handler/1,2). Also, there is a useful event handler in STDLIB for multi-file logging of events, see log_mfh(3).

Warning events was introduced in Erlang/OTP R9C. To retain backwards compatibility, these are by default tagged as errors, thus showing up as error reports in the logs. By using the command line flag +w or +wi, they can instead be tagged as warnings or info. Tagging them as warnings may require rewriting existing user defined event handlers.

Exports

- error_msg(Format) -> ok
- error_msg(Format, Data) -> ok
- format(Format, Data) -> ok

Types:
- Format = string()
- Data = [term()]

Sends a standard error event to the error logger. The Format and Data arguments are the same as the arguments of io:format/2. The event is handled by the standard event handler.
error_logger: error_msg("An error occurred in \"p-n\", [a_module]).

=ERROR REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::14:03:19 ===
An error occurred in a_module
ok

error_report(Report) -> ok

Types:
- Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
- Tag = Data = term()

Sends a standard error report event to the error logger. The event is handled by the standard event handler.

2> error_logger: error_report([{tag1,data1}, a_term, {tag2,data2}]).

=ERROR REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::13:45:41 ===
tag1: data1
a_term
tag2: data
ok

3> error_logger: error_report("Serious error in my module").

=ERROR REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::13:45:49 ===
Serious error in my module
ok

error_report(Type, Report) -> ok

Types:
- Type = term()
- Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
- Tag = Data = term()

Sends a user defined error report event to the error logger. An event handler to handle the event is supposed to have been added. The event is ignored by the standard event handler.

It is recommended that Report follows the same structure as for error_report/1.

warning_map() -> Tag

Types:
- Tag = error | warning | info

Returns the current mapping for warning events. Events sent using warning_msg/1,2 or warning_report/1,2 are tagged as errors (default), warnings or info, depending on the value of the command line flag +W.
warning_msg(Format) -> ok
warning_msg(Format, Data) -> ok

Types:
- Format = string()
- Data = [term()]

Sends a standard warning event to the error logger. The Format and Data arguments are the same as the arguments of io:format/2. The event is handled by the standard event handler. It is tagged either as an error, warning or info, see warning_map/0 [page 138].

warning_report(Report) -> ok
Types:
- Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
  - Tag = Data = term()

Sends a standard warning report event to the error logger. The event is handled by the standard event handler. It is tagged either as an error, warning or info, see warning_map/0 [page 138].

warning_report(Type, Report) -> ok
Types:
- Type = term()
- Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
• Tag = Data = term()
Sends a user defined warning report event to the error logger. An event handler to handle the event is supposed to have been added. The event is ignored by the standard event handler. It is tagged either as an error, warning or info, depending on the value of warning_map/0 [page 138].

info_msg(Format) -> ok
info_msg(Format, Data) -> ok
Types:
• Format = string()
• Data = term()
Sends a standard information event to the error logger. The Format and Data arguments are the same as the arguments of io:format/2. The event is handled by the standard event handler.

1> error_logger:info_msg("Something happened in ~p~n", [a_module]).

=INFO REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::14:06:15 ===
Something happened in a_module
ok

info_report(Report) -> ok
Types:
• Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
• Tag = Data = term()
Sends a standard information report event to the error logger. The event is handled by the standard event handler.

2> error_logger:info_report([{tag1,data1,a_term,[tag2,data]}]).

=INFO REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::13:55:09 ===
tag1: data1
a_term
tag2: data
ok
3> error_logger:info_report("Something strange happened").

=INFO REPORT==== 11-Aug-2005::13:55:36 ===
Something strange happened
ok

info_report(Type, Report) -> ok
Types:
• Type = term()
• Report = [{Tag, Data} | term()] | string() | term()
• Tag = Data = term()
Sends a user defined information report event to the error logger. An event handler to handle the event is supposed to have been added. The event is ignored by the standard event handler.

It is recommended that Report follows the same structure as for info_report/1.

```
add_report_handler(Handler) -> Result
add_report_handler(Handler, Args) -> Result
```

Types:
- Handler, Args, Result – see gen_event:add_handler/3

Adds a new event handler to the error logger. The event handler must be implemented as a gen_event callback module, see [gen_event(3)].

Handler is typically the name of the callback module and Args is an optional term (defaults to []) passed to the initialization callback function Module:init/1. The function returns ok if successful.

The event handler must be able to handle the events [page 142] described below.

```
delete_report_handler(Handler) -> Result
```

Types:
- Handler, Result – see gen_event:delete_handler/3

Deletes an event handler from the error logger by calling gen_event:delete_handler(error_logger, Handler, []), see [gen_event(3)].

```
tty(Flag) -> ok
```

Types:
- Flag = bool()

Enables (Flag == true) or disables (Flag == false) printout of standard events to the tty.

This is done by adding or deleting the standard event handler for output to tty, thus calling this function overrides the value of the Kernel error_logger configuration parameter.

```
logfile(Request) -> ok | Filename | {error, What}
```

Types:
- Request = {open, Filename} | close | filename
- Filename = atom() | string()
- What = already_have_logfile | no_log_file | term()

Enables or disables printout of standard events to a file.

This is done by adding or deleting the standard event handler for output to file, thus calling this function overrides the value of the Kernel error_logger configuration parameter.

Enabling file logging can be used in combination with calling tty(false), in order to have a silent system, where all standard events are logged to a file only. There can only be one active log file at a time.

Request is one of:
{open, Filename} Opens the log file Filename. Returns ok if successful, or \{error, already_have_logfile\} if logging to file is already enabled, or an error tuple if another error occurred. For example, if Filename could not be opened.

close Closes the current log file. Returns ok, or \{error, What\}.

filename Returns the name of the log file Filename, or \{error, no_log_file\} if logging to file is not enabled.

Events

All event handlers added to the error logger must handle the following events. Gleader is the group leader pid of the process which sent the event, and Pid is the process which sent the event.

{error, Gleader, \{Pid, Format, Data\}} Generated when error msg/1,2 or format is called.
{error_report, Gleader, \{Pid, std_error, Report\}} Generated when error report/1 is called.
{error_report, Gleader, \{Pid, Type, Report\}} Generated when error report/2 is called.
{warning_msg, Gleader, \{Pid, Format, Data\}} Generated when warning msg/1,2 is called, provided that warnings are set to be tagged as warnings.
{warning_report, Gleader, \{Pid, std_warning, Report\}} Generated when warning report/1 is called, provided that warnings are set to be tagged as warnings.
{warning_report, Gleader, \{Pid, Type, Report\}} Generated when warning report/2 is called, provided that warnings are set to be tagged as warnings.
{info_msg, Gleader, \{Pid, Format, Data\}} Generated when info msg/1,2 is called.
{info_report, Gleader, \{Pid, std_info, Report\}} Generated when info report/1 is called.
{info_report, Gleader, \{Pid, Type, Report\}} Generated when info report/2 is called.

Note that also a number of system internal events may be received, a catch-all clause last in the definition of the event handler callback function Module:handle event/2 is necessary. This also holds true for Module:handle info/2, as there are a number of system internal messages the event handler must take care of as well.

SEE ALSO

gen_event(3), log_mf_h(3), kernel(6), sasl(6)
The module `file` provides an interface to the file system. On operating systems with thread support (Solaris and Windows), it is possible to let file operations be performed in threads of their own, allowing other Erlang processes to continue executing in parallel with the file operations. See the command line flag `+A` in `[erl(1)]`.

**DATA TYPES**

```erlang
iodata() = iolist() | binary()
  iolist() = [char() | binary() | iolist()]

io_device()
  as returned by file:open/2, a process handling IO protocols

name() = string() | atom() | DeepList
  DeepList = [char() | atom() | DeepList]

posix()
  an atom which is named from the Posix error codes used in Unix, and in the runtime libraries of most C compilers

time() = {{Year, Month, Day}, {Hour, Minute, Second}}
  Year = Month = Day = Hour = Minute = Second = int()
  Must denote a valid date and time
```

**Exports**

change_group(Filename, Gid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  Types:
  - Filename = name()
  - Gid = int()
  - Reason = posix()
  Changes group of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 160].

change_owner(Filename, Uid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  Types:
- Filename = name()
- Uid = int()
- Reason = posix()

Changes owner of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 160].

change_owner(Filename, Uid, Gid) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Uid = int()
- Gid = int()
- Reason = posix()

Changes owner and group of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 160].

change_time(Filename, Mtime) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Mtime = time()
- Reason = posix()

Changes the modification and access times of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 160].

change_time(Filename, Mtime, Atime) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Mtime = Atime = time()
- Reason = posix()

Changes the modification and last access times of a file. See write_file_info/2 [page 160].

close(IoDevice) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Reason = posix()

Closes the file referenced by IoDevice. It mostly returns ok, expect for some severe errors such as out of memory.

Note that if the option delayed_write was used when opening the file, close/1 might return an old write error and not even try to close the file. See open/2 [page 149].

consult(Filename) -> {ok, Terms} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Terms = [term()]
- Reason = posix() | {Line, Mod, Term}
- Line, Mod, Term – see below

Reads Erlang terms, separated by '.', from Filename. Returns one of the following:
{ok, Terms} The file was successfully read.
{error, Posix} An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 149] for a list of typical error codes.
{error, {Line, Mod, Term}} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang terms in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

Example:

```
f.txt: {person, "kalle", 25}.
       {person, "pelle", 30}.
1> file:consult("f.txt").
{ok,[[person,"kalle",25],[person,"pelle",30]]}
```

copy(Source, Destination) ->
copy(Source, Destination, ByteCount) -> {ok, BytesCopied} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Source = Destination = io_device() | Filename | {Filename, Modes}
- Filename = name()
- Modes = [Mode] – see open/2
- ByteCount = int() >= 0 | infinity
- BytesCopied = int()

Copies ByteCount bytes from Source to Destination. Source and Destination refer to either filenames or IO devices from e.g. open/2. ByteCount defaults infinity, denoting an infinite number of bytes. The argument Modes is a list of possible modes, see open/2 [page 149], and defaults to [].

If both Source and Destination refer to filenames, the files are opened with [read, binary] and [write, binary] prepended to their mode lists, respectively, to optimize the copy.

If Source refers to a filename, it is opened with read mode prepended to the mode list before the copy, and closed when done.

If Destination refers to a filename, it is opened with write mode prepended to the mode list before the copy, and closed when done.

Returns {ok, BytesCopied} where BytesCopied is the number of bytes that actually was copied, which may be less than ByteCount if end of file was encountered on the source. If the operation fails, {error, Reason} is returned.

Typical error reasons: As for open/2 if a file had to be opened, and as for read/2 and write/2.

del_dir(Dir) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Dir = name()
- Reason = posix()
Tries to delete the directory Dir. The directory must be empty before it can be deleted. Returns ok if successful.

Typical error reasons are:

- **eacces** Missing search or write permissions for the parent directories of Dir.
- **exce$$t** The directory is not empty.
- **enoent** The directory does not exist.
- **enotdir** A component of Dir is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.
- **einval** Attempt to delete the current directory. On some platforms, eacces is returned instead.

\[
\text{delete(Filename)} \rightarrow \text{ok} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

**Types:**
- **Filename** = name()
- **Reason** = posix()

Tries to delete the file Filename. Returns ok if successful.

Typical error reasons are:

- **enoent** The file does not exist.
- **eacces** Missing permission for the file or one of its parents.
- **eperm** The file is a directory and the user is not super-user.
- **enotdir** A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.

\[
\text{eval(Filename)} \rightarrow \text{ok} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

**Types:**
- **Filename** = name()
- **Reason** = posix() \mid \{Line, Mod, Term\}
- **Line, Mod, Term** - see below

Reads and evaluates Erlang expressions, separated by '.' (or ',', a sequence of expressions is also an expression), from Filename. The actual result of the evaluation is not returned; any expression sequence in the file must be there for its side effect. Returns one of the following:

- **ok** The file was read and evaluated.
- **{error, Posix}** An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 for a list of typical error codes.
- **{error, \{Line, Mod, Term\}}** An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang expressions in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

\[
\text{eval(Filename, Bindings)} \rightarrow \text{ok} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\]

**Types:**
• Filename = name()
• Bindings - see erl_eval(3)
• Reason = posix() | {Line, Mod, Term}

The same as eval/1 but the variable bindings Bindings are used in the evaluation. See \[erl_eval(3)\] about variable bindings.

`file_info(Filename) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}`
This function is obsolete. Use `read_file_info/1` instead.

`format_error(Reason) -> string()`
Types:
• Reason = posix() | {Line, Mod, Term}
• Line, Mod, Term - see eval/1
Given the error reason returned by any function in this module, returns a descriptive string of the error in English.

`get_cwd() -> {ok, Dir} | {error, Reason}`
Types:
• Dir = string()
• Reason = posix()
Returns {ok, Dir}, where Dir is the current working directory of the file server.

**Note:**
In rare circumstances, this function can fail on Unix. It may happen if read permission does not exist for the parent directories of the current directory.

Typical error reasons are:

- `eacces` Missing read permission for one of the parents of the current directory.

`get_cwd(Drive) -> {ok, Dir} | {error, Reason}`
Types:
• Drive = string() - see below
• Dir = string()
• Reason = posix()

Drive should be of the form "Letter:", for example "C:“. Returns {ok, Dir} or {error, Reason}, where Dir is the current working directory of the drive specified.
This function returns {error, enotsup} on platforms which have no concept of current drive (Unix, for example).
Typical error reasons are:

- `enotsup` The operating system have no concept of drives.
**list_dir**(Dir) -> {ok, Filenames} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Dir = name()
- Filenames = [Filename]
- Filename = string()
- Reason = posix()

Lists all the files in a directory. Returns \( \{ \text{ok, Filenames} \} \) if successful. Otherwise, it returns \( \{ \text{error, Reason} \} \). Filenames is a list of the names of all the files in the directory. The names are not sorted.

Typical error reasons are:
- **eacces** Missing search or write permissions for Dir or one of its parent directories.
- **enoent** The directory does not exist.

**make_dir**(Dir) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Dir = name()
- Reason = posix()

Tries to create the directory Dir. Missing parent directories are not created. Returns \( \text{ok} \) if successful.

Typical error reasons are:
- **eacces** Missing search or write permissions for the parent directories of Dir.
- **eexist** There is already a file or directory named Dir.
- **enotdir** A component of Dir does not exist.
- **enospc** There is no space left on the device.
- **enotdir** A component of Dir is not a directory. On some platforms, **enoent** is returned instead.

**make_link**(Existing, New) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Existing = New = name()
- Reason = posix()

Makes a hard link from Existing to New, on platforms that support links (Unix). This function returns \( \text{ok} \) if the link was successfully created, or \( \{ \text{error, Reason} \} \). On platforms that do not support links, \( \{ \text{error, enotsup} \} \) is returned.

Typical error reasons:
- **eacces** Missing read or write permissions for the parent directories of Existing or New.
- **eexist** New already exists.
- **enotsup** Hard links are not supported on this platform.
make_symlink(Name1, Name2) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name1 = Name2 = name()
- Reason = posix()

This function creates a symbolic link Name2 to the file or directory Name1, on platforms that support symbolic links (most Unix systems). Name1 need not exist. This function returns ok if the link was successfully created, or {error, Reason}. On platforms that do not support symbolic links, {error, enotsup} is returned.

Typical error reasons:
- eacces Missing read or write permissions for the parent directories of Name1 or Name2.
- eexist Name2 already exists.
- enotsup Symbolic links are not supported on this platform.

open(Filename, Modes) -> {ok, IoDevice} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Modes = [Mode]
  - Mode = read | write | append | raw | binary | {delayed_write, Size, Delay} | delayed_write | {readAhead, Size} | readAhead | compressed
  - Size = Delay = int()
  - IoDevice = io_device()
- Reason = posix()

Opens the file Filename in the mode determined by Modes, which may contain one or more of the following items:

read The file, which must exist, is opened for reading.
write The file is opened for writing. It is created if it does not exist. If combined with read, write operations will take place at the end of the file. Otherwise, the file is truncated.
append The file will be opened for writing, and it will be created it does not exist. Every write operation to a file opened with append will take place at the end of the file.
raw The raw option allows faster access to a file, because no Erlang process is needed to handle the file. However, a file opened in this way has the following limitations:
  - The functions in the io module cannot be used, because they can only talk to an Erlang process. Instead, use the read/2 and write/2 functions.
  - Only the Erlang process which opened the file can use it.
  - A remote Erlang file server cannot be used; the computer on which the Erlang node is running must have access to the file system (directly or through NFS).
binary This option can only be used if the raw option is specified as well. When specified, read operations on the file using the read/2 function will return binaries rather than lists.
{delayed\text{write}, Size, Delay} If this option is used, the data in subsequent write/2 calls is buffered until there are at least Size bytes buffered, or until the oldest buffered data is Delay milliseconds old. Then all buffered data is written in one operating system call. The buffered data is also flushed before some other file operation than write/2 is executed.

The purpose of this option is to increase performance by reducing the number of operating system calls, so the write/2 calls should be for sizes significantly less than Size, and not interspersed by too many other file operations, for this to happen.

When this option is used, the result of write/2 calls may prematurely be reported as successful, and if a write error should actually occur the error is reported as the result of the next file operation, which is not executed.

For example, when delayed\text{write} is used, after a number of write/2 calls, close/1 might return \{error, enospc\} because there was not enough space on the disc for previously written data, and close/1 should probably be called again since the file is still open.

delayed\text{write} The same as \{delayed\text{write}, Size, Delay\} with reasonable default values for Size and Delay. (Roughly some 64 KBytes, 2 seconds)

{read\text{ahead}, Size} This option activates read data buffering. If read/2 calls are for significantly less than Size bytes, read operations towards the operating system are still performed for blocks of Size bytes. The extra data is buffered and returned in subsequent read/2 calls, giving a performance gain since the number of operating system calls is reduced.

If read/2 calls are for sizes not significantly less than, or even greater than Size bytes, no performance gain can be expected.

read\text{ahead} The same as \{read\text{ahead}, Size\} with a reasonable default value for Size. (Roughly some 64 KBytes)

compressed Makes it possible to read and write gzip compressed files. Note that the file size obtained with read\_file\_info/1 will most probably not match the number of bytes that can be read from a compressed file.

Returns:

\{ok, IoDevice\} The file has been opened in the requested mode. IoDevice is a reference to the file.

\{error, Reason\} The file could not be opened.

IoDevice is really the pid of the process which handles the file. This process is linked to the process which originally opened the file. If any process to which the IoDevice is linked terminates, the file will be closed and the process itself will be terminated. An IoDevice returned from this call can be used as an argument to the IO functions (see \[io(3)\]).

\textbf{Note:}

In previous versions of file, modes were given as one of the atoms read, write, or read\_write instead of a list. This is still allowed for reasons of backwards compatibility, but should not be used for new code. Also note that read\_write is not allowed in a mode list.

Typical error reasons:
enoent The file does not exist.
eacces Missing permission for reading the file or searching one of the parent directories.
eisdir The named file is not a regular file. It may be a directory, a fifo, or a device.
enotdir A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.
enospc There is no space left on the device (if write access was specified).

path:consult(Path, Filename) -> \{ok, Terms, FullName\} | \{error, Reason\}

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- Terms = [term()]
- FullName = string()
- Reason = posix() | \{Line, Mod, Term\}
  - Line, Mod, Term – see below

Searches the path Path (a list of directory names) until the file Filename is found. If Filename is an absolute filename, Path is ignored. Then reads Erlang terms, separated by '.', from the file. Returns one of the following:

\{ok, Terms, FullName\} The file was successfully read. FullName is the full name of the file.
\{error, enoent\} The file could not be found in any of the directories in Path.
\{error, Posix\} An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 149] for a list of typical error codes.
\{error, \{Line, Mod, Term\}\} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang terms in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

path:eval(Path, Filename) -> \{ok, FullName\} | \{error, Reason\}

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- FullName = string()
- Reason = posix() | \{Line, Mod, Term\}
  - Line, Mod, Term – see below

Searches the path Path (a list of directory names) until the file Filename is found. If Filename is an absolute file name, Path is ignored. Then reads and evaluates Erlang expressions, separated by '.' (or ',', a sequence of expressions is also an expression), from the file. The actual result of evaluation is not returned; any expression sequence in the file must be there for its side effect. Returns one of the following:

\{ok, FullName\} The file was read and evaluated. FullName is the full name of the file.
The file could not be found in any of the directories in Path.

An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 149] for a list of typical error codes.

An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang expressions in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

```erlang
path_open(Path, Filename, Modes) -> {ok, IoDevice, FullName} | {error, Reason}
```

**Types:**
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- Modes = [Mode] – see open/2
- IoDevice = io_device()
- FullName = string()
- Reason = posix()

Searches the path Path (a list of directory names) until the file Filename is found. If Filename is an absolute file name, Path is ignored. Then opens the file in the mode determined by Modes. Returns one of the following:

- {ok, IoDevice, FullName} The file has been opened in the requested mode. IoDevice is a reference to the file and FullName is the full name of the file.
- {error, enoent} The file could not be found in any of the directories in Path.
- {error, Posix} The file could not be opened.

```erlang
path_script(Path, Filename) -> {ok, Value, FullName} | {error, Reason}
```

**Types:**
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- Value = term()
- FullName = string()
- Reason = posix() | {Line, Mod, Term}
- Line, Mod, Term – see below

Searches the path Path (a list of directory names) until the file Filename is found. If Filename is an absolute file name, Path is ignored. Then reads and evalutates Erlang expressions, separated by '.' (or ',', a sequence of expressions is also an expression), from the file. Returns one of the following:

- {ok, Value, FullName} The file was read and evaluated. FullName is the full name of the file and Value the value of the last expression.
- {error, enoent} The file could not be found in any of the directories in Path.
- {error, Posix} An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 149] for a list of typical error codes.
{error, [Line, Mod, Term]} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang expressions in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.

\[\text{path_script}(\text{Path}, \text{Filename}, \text{Bindings}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok}, \text{Value}, \text{FullName}\} \mid \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}\]

Types:
- Path = [Dir]
- Dir = name()
- Filename = name()
- Bindings – see erl_eval(3)
- Value = term()
- FullName = string()
- Reason = posix() | [Line, Mod, Term]
- Line, Mod, Term – see path_script/2

The same as path_script/2 but the variable bindings Bindings are used in the evaluation. See [erl_eval(3)] about variable bindings.

\[\text{pid2name}(\text{Pid}) \rightarrow \text{string()} \mid \text{undefined}\]

Types:
- Pid = pid()

If Pid is an IO device, that is, a pid returned from open/2, this function returns the filename, or rather:

\{ok, Filename\} If this node’s file server is not a slave, the file was opened by this node’s file server, (this implies that Pid must be a local pid) and the file is not closed. Filename is the filename in flat string format.

\text{undefined} In all other cases.

\[\text{position}(\text{IoDevice}, \text{Location}) \rightarrow \{\text{ok}, \text{NewPosition}\} \mid \{\text{error}, \text{Reason}\}\]

Types:
- IoDevice = io_device()
- Location = Offset | \{bof, Offset\} | {cur, Offset} | \{eof, Offset\} | bof | cur | eof
- Offset = int()
- NewPosition = int()
- Reason = posix()

Sets the position of the file referenced by IoDevice to Location. Returns \{ok, NewPosition\} (as absolute offset) if successful, otherwise \{error, Reason\}. Location is one of the following:

\text{Offset} The same as \{bof, Offset\}.

\textbf{Warning:}
This function is intended for debugging only.
bof | cur | eof The same as above with Offset 0.

Typical error reasons are:

- einval Either Location was illegal, or it evaluated to a negative offset in the file. Note that if the resulting position is a negative value, the result is an error, and after the call the file position is undefined.

**pread**

`pread(IoDevice, LocNums) -> {ok, DataL} | {error, Reason}`

Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `LocNums = [{Location, Number}]`
- `Location` - see position/2
- `Number = int()`
- `DataL = [Data]`
- `Data = [char()] | binary() | eof`
- `Reason = posix()`

Performs a sequence of `pread/3` in one operation, which is more efficient than calling them one at a time. Returns `{ok, [Data, ...]}` or `{error, Reason}`, where each Data, the result of the corresponding `pread`, is either a list or a binary depending on the mode of the file, or `eof` if the requested position was beyond end of file.

**pread**

`pread(IoDevice, Location, Number) -> {ok, Data} | {error, Reason}`

Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `Location` - see position/2
- `Number = int()`
- `Data = [char()] | binary() | eof`
- `Reason = posix()`

Combines `position/2` and `read/2` in one operation, which is more efficient than calling them one at a time. If `IoDevice` has been opened in raw mode, some restrictions apply: `Location` is only allowed to be an integer; and the current position of the file is undefined after the operation.

**pwrite**

`pwrite(IoDevice, LocBytes) -> ok | {error, {N, Reason}}`

Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `LocBytes = [{Location, Bytes}]`
- `Location` - see position/2
- `Bytes = iodata()`
- `N = int()`
- `Reason = posix()`
Performs a sequence of `pwrite/3` in one operation, which is more efficient than calling them one at a time. Returns `ok` or `{error, {N, Reason}}`, where `N` is the number of successful writes that was done before the failure.

\[\text{pwrite(IoDevice, Location, Bytes)} \to \text{ok} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}\]

Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `Location` - see `position/2`
- `Bytes = iodata()`
- `Reason = posix()`

Combines `position/2` and `write/2` in one operation, which is more efficient than calling them one at a time. If `IoDevice` has been opened in raw mode, some restrictions apply: `Location` is only allowed to be an integer; and the current position of the file is undefined after the operation.

\[\text{read(IoDevice, Number)} \to \{\text{ok, Data}\} \mid \text{eof} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}\]

Types:
- `IoDevice = io_device()`
- `Number = int()`
- `Data = [char()] \mid \text{binary()}`
- `Reason = posix()`

Reads `Number` bytes from the file referenced by `IoDevice`. This function is the only way to read from a file opened in raw mode (although it works for normally opened files, too). Returns:

- `{ok, Data}` If the file was opened in binary mode, the read bytes are returned in a binary, otherwise in a list. The list or binary will be shorter than the number of bytes requested if end of file was reached.
- `eof` Returned if `Number > 0` and end of file was reached before anything at all could be read.
- `{error, Reason}` An error occurred.

Typical error reasons:
- `ebadf` The file is not opened for reading.

\[\text{read_file(Filename)} \to \{\text{ok, Binary}\} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}\]

Types:
- `Filename = name()`
- `Binary = binary()`
- `Reason = posix()`

Returns `{ok, Binary}`, where `Binary` is a binary data object that contains the contents of `Filename`, or `{error, Reason}` if an error occurs.

Typical error reasons:
- `enoent` The file does not exist.
eacces  Missing permission for reading the file, or for searching one of the parent directories.
eisdir  The named file is a directory.
enotdir A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.
enomem  There is not enough memory for the contents of the file.

read_file_info(Filename) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- FileInfo = #file_info()
- Reason = posix()

Retrieves information about a file. Returns {ok, FileInfo} if successful, otherwise {error, Reason}. FileInfo is a record file_info, defined in the Kernel include file file.hrl. Include the following directive in the module from which the function is called:

-include_lib("kernel/include/file.hrl").

The record file_info contains the following fields:

size = int()  Size of file in bytes

type = device | directory | regular | other  The type of the file.

access = read | write | read_write | none  The current system access to the file.

atime = time()  The last (local) time the file was read.

mtime = time()  The last (local) time the file was written.

ctime = time()  The interpretation of this time field depends on the operating system. On Unix, it is the last time the file or the inode was changed. In Windows, it is the create time.

mode = int()  The file permissions as the sum of the following bit values:

8#00400 read permission: owner
8#00200 write permission: owner
8#00100 execute permission: owner
8#00040 read permission: group
8#00020 write permission: group
8#00010 execute permission: group
8#00004 read permission: other
8#00002 write permission: other
8#00001 execute permission: other
16#800 set user id on execution
16#400 set group id on execution

On Unix platforms, other bits than those listed above may be set.

links = int()  Number of links to the file (this will always be 1 for file systems which have no concept of links).

major_device = int()  Identifies the file system where the file is located. In Windows, the number indicates a drive as follows: 0 means A:, 1 means B:, and so on.
minor_device = int()
Only valid for character devices on Unix. In all other cases,
this field is zero.

inode = int()
Gives the inode number. On non-Unix file systems, this field will be
zero.

uid = int()
Indicates the owner of the file. Will be zero for non-Unix file systems.

gid = int()
Gives the group that the owner of the file belongs to. Will be zero for
non-Unix file systems.

Typical error reasons:
eacces Missing search permission for one of the parent directories of the file.
enotfound The file does not exist.
enotdir A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, notfound
is returned instead.

read_link(Name) -> {ok, Filename} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- Filename = string()
- Reason = posix()

This function returns {ok, Filename} if Name refers to a symbolic link or {error,
Reason} otherwise. On platforms that do not support symbolic links, the return value
will be {error, enotsup}.

Typical error reasons:
einval Linkname does not refer to a symbolic link.
enotfound The file does not exist.
enotsup Symbolic links are not supported on this platform.

read_link_info(Name) -> {ok, FileInfo} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = name()
- FileInfo = #file_info{}, see read_file_info/1
- Reason = posix()

This function works like read_file_info/1, except that if Name is a symbolic link,
information about the link will be returned in the file_info record and the type field
of the record will be set to symlink.

If Name is not a symbolic link, this function returns exactly the same result as
read_file_info/1. On platforms that do not support symbolic links, this function is
always equivalent to read_file_info/1.

rename(Source, Destination) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Source = Destination = name()
- Reason = posix()
Tries to rename the file Source to Destination. It can be used to move files (and directories) between directories, but it is not sufficient to specify the destination only. The destination file name must also be specified. For example, if bar is a normal file and foo and baz are directories, rename("foo/bar", "baz") returns an error, but rename("foo/bar", "baz/bar") succeeds. Returns ok if it is successful.

**Note:**
Renaming of open files is not allowed on most platforms (see eacces below).

Typical error reasons:

- **eacces** Missing read or write permissions for the parent directories of Source or Destination. On some platforms, this error is given if either Source or Destination is open.
- **exist** Destination is not an empty directory. On some platforms, also given when Source and Destination are not of the same type.
- **einval** Source is a root directory, or Destination is a sub-directory of Source.
- **eisdir** Destination is a directory, but Source is not.
- **enoent** Source does not exist.
- **enotdir** Source is a directory, but Destination is not.
- **exdev** Source and Destination are on different file systems.

```
script(Filename) -> {ok, Value} | {error, Reason}
Types:
  * Filename = name()
  * Value = term()
  * Reason = posix() | {Line, Mod, Term}
  * Line, Mod, Term - see below
Reads and evaluates Erlang expressions, separated by '.' (or ',', a sequence of expressions is also an expression), from the file. Returns one of the following:

{ok, Value} The file was read and evaluated. Value is the value of the last expression.
{error, Posix} An error occurred when opening the file or reading it. See open/2 [page 149] for a list of typical error codes.
{error, {Line, Mod, Term}} An error occurred when interpreting the Erlang expressions in the file. Use format_error/1 to convert the three-element tuple to an English description of the error.
```

```
script(Filename, Bindings) -> {ok, Value} | {error, Reason}
Types:
  * Filename = name()
  * Bindings – see erl_eval(3)
  * Value = term()
  * Reason = posix() | {Line, Mod, Term}
```
• Line, Mod, Term - see below
  The same as script/1 but the variable bindings Bindings are used in the evaluation.
  See [erl_eval(3)] about variable bindings.

set_cwd(Dir) -> ok
  Types:
  • Dir = name()
  Sets the current working directory of the file server to Dir. Returns ok if successful.
  Typical error reasons are:
    enoent  The directory does not exist.
    enotdir A component of Dir is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned.
    eaccess Missing permission for the directory or one of its parents.

sync(IoDevice) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  Types:
  • IoDevice = io_device()
  • Reason = posix()
  Makes sure that any buffers kept by the operating system (not by the Erlang runtime system) are written to disk. On some platforms, this function might have no effect.
  Typical error reasons are:
    enospc  Not enough space left to write the file.

truncate(IoDevice) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  Types:
  • IoDevice = io_device()
  • Reason = posix()
  Truncates the file referenced by IoDevice at the current position. Returns ok if successful, otherwise {error, Reason}.

write(IoDevice, Bytes) -> ok | {error, Reason}
  Types:
  • IoDevice = io_device()
  • Bytes = iodata()
  • Reason = posix()
  Writes Bytes to the file referenced by IoDevice. This function is the only way to write to a file opened in raw mode (although it works for normally opened files, too). Returns ok if successful, and {error, Reason} otherwise.
  Typical error reasons are:
    ebadf  The file is not opened for writing.
    enospc  There is a no space left on the device.
write_file(Filename, Binary) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Binary = binary()
- Reason = posix()

Writes the contents of the binary data object Binary to the file Filename. The file is created if it does not exist. If it exists, the previous contents are overwritten. Returns ok, or {error, Reason}.

Typical error reasons are:
- enoent A component of the file name does not exist.
- enotdir A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.
- enospc There is no space left on the device.
- eaccess Missing permission for writing the file or searching one of the parent directories.
- eisdir The named file is a directory.

write_file(Filename, Binary, Modes) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- Binary = binary()
- Modes = [Mode] – see open/2
- Reason = posix()

Same as write_file/2, but takes a third argument Modes, a list of possible modes, see open/2 [page 149]. The mode flags binary and write are implicit, so they should not be used.

write_file_info(Filename, FileInfo) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Filename = name()
- FileInfo = #file_info{} – see also read_file_info/1
- Reason = posix()

Change file information. Returns ok if successful, otherwise {error, Reason}. FileInfo is a record file_info, defined in the Kernel include file file.hrl. Include the following directive in the module from which the function is called:

-include_lib("kernel/include/file.hrl").

The following fields are used from the record, if they are given.

- atime = time() The last (local) time the file was read.
- mtime = time() The last (local) time the file was written.
- ctime = time() On Unix, any value given for this field will be ignored (the “ctime” for the file will be set to the current time). On Windows, this field is the new creation time to set for the file.
- mode = int() The file permissions as the sum of the following bit values:
**Kernel Reference Manual**

**read permission: owner**
**write permission: owner**
**execute permission: owner**
**read permission: group**
**write permission: group**
**execute permission: group**
**read permission: other**
**write permission: other**
**execute permission: other**

16#800  set user id on execution
16#400  set group id on execution

On Unix platforms, other bits than those listed above may be set.

uid = int() Indicates the owner of the file. Ignored for non-Unix file systems.

gid = int() Gives the group that the owner of the file belongs to. Ignored non-Unix file systems.

Typical error reasons:

- **eacces**  Missing search permission for one of the parent directories of the file.
- **enotin**  The file does not exist.
- **enotdir**  A component of the file name is not a directory. On some platforms, enoent is returned instead.

**POSIX Error Codes**

- **eacces**  permission denied
- **eagain**  resource temporarily unavailable
- **ebadf**  bad file number
- **ebusy**  file busy
- **edquot**  disk quota exceeded
- **eexist**  file already exists
- **efault**  bad address in system call argument
- **efbig**  file too large
- **eintr**  interrupted system call
- **EINVAL**  invalid argument
- **eio**  IO error
- **eisdir**  illegal operation on a directory
- **eloop**  too many levels of symbolic links
- **emfile**  too many open files
- **emlink**  too many links
- **enametoolong**  file name too long
- **enfile**  file table overflow
- **enodev**  no such device
Performance

Some operating system file operations, for example a `sync/1` or `close/1` on a huge file, may block their calling thread for seconds. If this befalls the emulator main thread, the response time is no longer in the order of milliseconds, depending on the definition of “soft” in soft real-time system.

If the device driver thread pool is active, file operations are done through those threads instead, so the emulator can go on executing Erlang processes. Unfortunately, the time for serving a file operation increases due to the extra scheduling required from the operating system.

If the device driver thread pool is disabled or of size 0, large file reads and writes are segmented into several smaller, which enables the emulator so server other processes during the file operation. This gives the same effect as when using the thread pool, but with larger overhead. Other file operations, for example `sync/1` or `close/1` on a huge file, still are a problem.

For increased performance, raw files are recommended. Raw files uses the file system of the node’s host machine. For normal files (non-raw), the file server is used to find the files, and if the node is running its file server as slave to another node’s, and the other node runs on some other host machine, they may have different file systems. This is seldom a problem, but you have now been warned.

A normal file is really a process so it can be used as an IO device (see io). Therefore when data is written to a normal file, the sending of the data to the file process, copies all data that are not binaries. Opening the file in binary mode and writing binaries is therefore recommended. If the file is opened on another node, or if the file server runs as slave to another node’s, also binaries are copied.

Caching data to reduce the number of file operations, or rather the number of calls to the file driver, will generally increase performance. The following function writes 4 MBytes in 23 seconds when tested:
create_file_slow(\text{Name, N}) \text{ when integer}(N), N \geq 0 ->
\text{ok} = \text{file:open}(\text{Name, [raw, write, delayed_write, binary]}),
\text{ok} = \text{create_file_slow}(\text{FD, 0, N}),
\text{ok} = ?\text{FILE_MODULE}:\text{close}(\text{FD}),
\text{ok}.

\text{create_file_slow}(\text{FD, M, M}) ->
\text{ok};
\text{create_file_slow}(\text{FD, M, N}) ->
\text{ok} = \text{file:write}(\text{FD, } \text{<<M:32/unsigned>>}),
\text{create_file_slow}(\text{FD, M+1, N}).

The following, functionally equivalent, function collects 1024 entries into a list of 128
32-byte binaries before each call to file:write/2 and so does the same work in 0.52
seconds, which is 44 times faster.

create_file(\text{Name, N}) \text{ when integer}(N), N \geq 0 ->
\text{ok} = \text{file:open}(\text{Name, [raw, write, delayed_write, binary]}),
\text{ok} = \text{create_file}(\text{FD, 0, N}),
\text{ok} = ?\text{FILE_MODULE}:\text{close}(\text{FD}),
\text{ok}.

\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, M}) ->
\text{ok};
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, N}) \text{ when } M + 1024 =< N ->
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, M + 1024, []}),
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M + 1024, N});
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, N}) ->
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, N, []}).

\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, M, R}) ->
\text{ok} = \text{file:write}(\text{FD, R});
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, NO, R}) \text{ when } M + 8 =< NO ->
N1 = NO-1, N2 = NO-2, N3 = NO-3, N4 = NO-4,
N5 = NO-5, N6 = NO-6, N7 = NO-7, N8 = NO-8,
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, N8},
\text{[<<N8:32/unsigned, N7:32/unsigned,}
\text{N6:32/unsigned, N5:32/unsigned,}
\text{N4:32/unsigned, N3:32/unsigned,}
\text{N2:32/unsigned, N1:32/unsigned>> | R]});
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, NO, R}) ->
N1 = NO-1,
\text{create_file}(\text{FD, M, N1, [<<N1:32/unsigned>> | R]}).
**Note:**

Trust only your own benchmarks. If the list length in `create_file/2` above is increased, it will run slightly faster, but consume more memory and cause more memory fragmentation. How much this affects your application is something that this simple benchmark can not predict.

If the size of each binary is increased to 64 bytes, it will also run slightly faster, but the code will be twice as clumsy. In the current implementation are binaries larger than 64 bytes stored in memory common to all processes and not copied when sent between processes while these smaller binaries are stored on the process heap and copied when sent like any other term.

So, with a binary size of 68 bytes `create_file/2` runs 30 percent slower then with 64 bytes, and will cause much more memory fragmentation. Note that if the binaries were to be sent between processes (for example a non-raw file) the results would probably be completely different.

A raw file is really a port. When writing data to a port, it is efficient to write a list of binaries. There is no need to flatten a deep list before writing. On Unix hosts, scatter output, which writes a set of buffers in one operation, is used when possible. In this way `file:write(FD, [Bin1, Bin2 | Bin3])` will write the contents of the binaries without copying the data at all except for perhaps deep down in the operating system kernel.

For raw files `pwrite/2` and `pread/2` are efficiently implemented. The file driver is called only once for the whole operation, and the list iteration is done in the file driver.

The options `delayed_write` and `read_ahead` to `file:open/2` makes the file driver cache data to reduce the number of operating system calls. The function `create_file/2` in the example above takes 60 seconds seconds without the `delayed_write` option, which is 2.6 times slower.

And, as a really bad example, `create_file_slow/2` above without the raw, binary and `delayed_write` options, that is it calls `file:open(Name, [write])`, needs 1 min 20 seconds for the job, which is 3.5 times slower than the first example, and 150 times slower than the optimized `create_file/2`.

**Warnings**

If an error occurs when accessing an open file with the `io` module, the process which handles the file will exit. The dead file process might hang if a process tries to access it later. This will be fixed in a future release.

**SEE ALSO**

`filename(3)`
The `gen_tcp` module provides functions for communicating with sockets using the TCP/IP protocol.

The following code fragment provides a simple example of a client connecting to a server at port 5678, transferring a binary and closing the connection:

```erlang
client() ->
    SomeHostInNet = "localhost" % to make it runnable on one machine
    {ok, Sock} = gen_tcp:connect(SomeHostInNet, 5678,
        [binary, {packet, 0}]),
    ok = gen_tcp:send(Sock, "Some Data"),
    ok = gen_tcp:close(Sock).
```

At the other end a server is listening on port 5678, accepts the connection and receives the binary:

```erlang
server() ->
    {ok, LSock} = gen_tcp:listen(5678, [binary, {packet, 0},
        {active, false}]),
    {ok, Sock} = gen_tcp:accept(LSock),
    {ok, Bin} = do_recv(Sock, []),
    ok = gen_tcp:close(Sock),
    Bin.
```

do_recv(Sock, Bs) ->
  case gen_tcp:recv(Sock, 0) of
    {ok, B} ->
      do_recv(Sock, [Bs, B]);
    {error, closed} ->
      {ok, list_to_binary(Bs)}
  end.

DATA TYPES

- `ip_address()`
  - see `inet(3)`

- `posix()`
  - see `inet(3)`

- `socket()`
  - as returned by `accept/1,2` and `connect/3,4`
Exports

connect(Address, Port, Options) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}
connect(Address, Port, Options, Timeout) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Address = string() | atom() | ip_address()
- Port = 0..65535
- Options = [Opt]
- Opt - see below
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Socket = socket()
- Reason = posix()

Connects to a server on TCP port Port on the host with IP address Address. The Address argument can be either a hostname, or an IP address.

The available options are:

list Received Packet is delivered as a list.
binary Received Packet is delivered as a binary.
{ip, ip_address()} If the host has several network interfaces, this option specifies which one to use.
{port, Port} Specify which local port number to use.
{fd, int()} If a socket has somehow been connected without using gen_tcp, use this option to pass the file descriptor for it.
inet6 Set up the socket for IPv6.
inet Set up the socket for IPv4.
Opt See inet:setopts/2 [page 186].

Packets can be sent to the returned socket Socket using send/2. Packets sent from the peer are delivered as messages:

{tcp, Socket, Data}
If the socket is closed, the following message is delivered:

{tcp_closed, Socket}
If an error occurs on the socket, the following message is delivered:

{tcp_error, Socket, Reason}
unless {active, false} is specified in the option list for the socket, in which case packets are retrieved by calling recv/2.

The optional Timeout parameter specifies a timeout in milliseconds. The default value is infinity.

Note:
The default values for options given to connect can be affected by the Kernel configuration parameter inet_default_connect_options. See inet(3) [page 183] for details.
listen(Port, Options) -> {ok, ListenSocket} | {error, Reason}

Types:
  • Port = 0..65535
  • Options = [Opt]
  • Opt = see below
  • ListenSocket = see below
  • Reason = posix()

Sets up a socket to listen on the port Port on the local host.

If Port == 0, the underlying OS assigns an available port number, use inet:port/1 to retrieve it.

The available options are:

- list  Received Packet is delivered as a list.
- binary Received Packet is delivered as a binary.
- {backlog, B} B is an integer >= 0. The backlog value defaults to 5. The backlog value defines the maximum length that the queue of pending connections may grow to.
- {ip, ip_address()} If the host has several network interfaces, this option specifies which one to listen on.
- {fd, Fd} If a socket has somehow been connected without using gen_tcp, use this option to pass the file descriptor for it.
- inet6 Set up the socket for IPv6.
- inet Set up the socket for IPv4.
- Opt See inet:setopts/2 [page 186].

The returned socket ListenSocket can only be used in calls to accept/1,2.

Note:
The default values for options given to listen can be affected by the Kernel configuration parameter inet_default_listen_options. See inet(3) [page 183] for details.

accept(ListenSocket) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}
accept(ListenSocket, Timeout) -> {ok, Socket} | {error, Reason}

Types:
  • ListenSocket = see listen/2
  • Timeout = int() | infinity
  • Socket = socket()
  • Reason = closed | timeout | posix()
Accepts an incoming connection request on a listen socket. Socket must be a socket returned from listen/2. Timeout specifies a timeout value in ms, defaults to infinity.

Returns {ok, Socket} if a connection is established, or {error, closed} if ListenSocket is closed, or {error, timeout} if no connection is established within the specified time. May also return a POSIX error value if something else goes wrong, see inet(3) for possible error values.

Packets can be sent to the returned socket Socket using send/2. Packets sent from the peer are delivered as messages:

\{tcp, Socket, Data\}

unless \{active, false\} was specified in the option list for the listen socket, in which case packets are retrieved by calling recv/2.

\texttt{send(Socket, Packet) -&gt; ok | \{error, Reason\}}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Packet = [char()] | binary()
- Reason = posix()

Sends a packet on a socket.

\texttt{recv(Socket, Length) -&gt; \{ok, Packet\} | \{error, Reason\}}
\texttt{recv(Socket, Length, Timeout) -&gt; \{ok, Packet\} | \{error, Reason\}}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Length = int()
- Packet = [char()] | binary()
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Reason = closed | posix()

This function receives a packet from a socket in passive mode. A closed socket is indicated by a return value \{error, closed\}.

The \texttt{Length} argument is only meaningful when the socket is in raw mode and denotes the number of bytes to read. If \texttt{Length} = 0, all available bytes are returned. If \texttt{Length} &gt; 0, exactly \texttt{Length} bytes are returned, or an error; possibly discarding less than \texttt{Length} bytes of data when the socket gets closed from the other side.

The optional \texttt{Timeout} parameter specifies a timeout in milliseconds. The default value is infinity.

\texttt{controlling process(Socket, Pid) -&gt; ok | \{error, eperm\}}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Pid = pid()

Assigns a new controlling process \texttt{Pid} to \texttt{Socket}. The controlling process is the process which receives messages from the socket. If called by any other process than the current controlling process, \{error, eperm\} is returned.

\texttt{close(Socket) -&gt; ok | \{error, Reason\}}
Closes a TCP socket.

```
shutdown(Socket, How) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- **Socket = socket()**
- **Reason = posix()**

Immediately close a socket in one or two directions.

**How == write** means closing the socket for writing, reading from it is still possible.

To be able to handle that the peer has done a shutdown on the write side, the `exit_on_close, false` option is useful.
The \texttt{gen\_udp} module provides functions for communicating with sockets using the UDP protocol.

**DATA TYPES**

- \texttt{ip\_address()}
  - see \texttt{inet(3)}

- \texttt{posix()}
  - see \texttt{inet(3)}

- \texttt{socket()}
  - as returned by \texttt{open/1,2}

**Exports**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{open(Port)} & \to \{\text{ok, Socket}\} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\} \\
\text{open(Port, Options)} & \to \{\text{ok, Socket}\} \mid \{\text{error, Reason}\}
\end{align*}
\]

Types:
- \texttt{Port} = 0..65535
- \texttt{Options} = [\texttt{Opt}]
- \texttt{Opt} - see below
- \texttt{Socket} = \texttt{socket()}
- \texttt{Reason} = \texttt{posix()}

Associates a UDP port number (\texttt{Port}) with the calling process.

The available options are:

- \texttt{list} Received Packet is delivered as a list.
- \texttt{binary} Received Packet is delivered as a binary.
- \texttt{\{ip, ip\_address()\}} If the host has several network interfaces, this option specifies which one to use.
- \texttt{\{fd, int()\}} If a socket has somehow been opened without using \texttt{gen\_udp}, use this option to pass the file descriptor for it.
- \texttt{inet6} Set up the socket for IPv6.
- \texttt{inet} Set up the socket for IPv4.
The returned socket `Socket` is used to send packets from this port with `send/4`. When UDP packets arrive at the opened port, they are delivered as messages:

```
{udp, Socket, IP, InPortNo, Packet}
```

Note that arriving UDP packets that are longer than the receive buffer option specifies, might be truncated without warning.

IP and InPortNo define the address from which Packet came. Packet is a list of bytes if the option list was specified. Packet is a binary if the option binary was specified.

Default value for the receive buffer option is `{rebuf, 8192}`.

If Port == 0, the underlying OS assigns a free UDP port, use `inet:port/1` to retrieve it.

**send**

```
send(Socket, Address, Port, Packet) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Socket = socket()`
- `Address = string() | atom() | ip_address()`
- `Port = 0..65535`
- `Packet = [char()] | binary()`
- `Reason = not_owner | posix()`

Sends a packet to the specified address and port. The Address argument can be either a hostname, or an IP address.

**recv**

```
recv(Socket, Length) -> {ok, {Address, Port, Packet}} | {error, Reason}
recv(Socket, Length, Timeout) -> {ok, {Address, Port, Packet}} | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Socket = socket()`
- `Length = int()`
- `Address = ip_address()`
- `Port = 0..65535`
- `Packet = [char()] | binary()`
- `Timeout = int() | infinity`
- `Reason = not_owner | posix()`

This function receives a packet from a socket in passive mode.

The optional Timeout parameter specifies a timeout in milliseconds. The default value is infinity.

**controlling_process**

```
controlling_process(Socket, Pid) -> ok
```

Types:
- `Socket = socket()`
- `Pid = pid()`

Assigns a new controlling process Pid to Socket. The controlling process is the process which receives messages from the socket.
close(Socket) -> ok | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Reason = not_owner | posix()

Closes a UDP socket.
global

Erlang Module

The global name server is a process, registered as global. It handles global name registration and global locks. With global is meant, over a system consisting of several Erlang nodes.

The ability to globally register names is a central concept in the programming of distributed Erlang systems. In this module, the equivalent of the register/2 and whereis/1 BIFs (for local name registration) are implemented, but for a network of Erlang nodes. A registered name is an alias for a process identifier (pid). The global name server (global) monitors globally registered pids. If a process terminates, the name will also be globally unregistered.

The registered names are stored in replica global name tables on every node. There is no central storage point. Thus, the translation of a name to a pid is fast, as it is always done locally. When any action in taken which results in a change to the global name table, all tables on other nodes are automatically updated.

Global locks have lock identities and are set on a specific resource. For instance, the specified resource could be a pid. When a global lock is set, access to the locked resource is denied for all other resources other than the lock requester.

Both the registration and lock functionalities are atomic. All nodes involved in these actions will have the same view of the information.

The global server also performs the critical task of continuously monitoring changes in node configuration, if a node which runs a globally registered process goes down, the name will be globally unregistered.

Exports

del_lock(Id)
del_lock(Id, Nodes) -> void()

Types:
- Id = {ResourceId, LockRequesterId}
- ResourceId = term()
- LockRequesterId = term()
- Nodes = [node()]

Deletes the lock Id synchronously.

notify_all_name(Name, Pid1, Pid2) -> none

Types:
- Name = term()
global Kernel Reference Manual

- \( \text{Pid1} = \text{Pid2} = \text{pid()} \)

This function can be used as a name resolving function for \text{register_name}/3 and \text{re_register_name}/3. It unregisters both pids, and sends the message \{\text{global_name_conflict}, \text{Name}, \text{OtherPid}\} to both processes.

\[
\text{random_exit_name}(\text{Name}, \text{Pid1}, \text{Pid2}) \rightarrow \text{Pid1} \mid \text{Pid2}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Name} = \text{term()} \)
- \( \text{Pid1} = \text{Pid2} = \text{pid()} \)

This function can be used as a name resolving function for \text{register_name}/3 and \text{re_register_name}/3. It randomly chooses one of the pids for registration and kills the other one.

\[
\text{random_notify_name}(\text{Name}, \text{Pid1}, \text{Pid2}) \rightarrow \text{Pid1} \mid \text{Pid2}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Name} = \text{term()} \)
- \( \text{Pid1} = \text{Pid2} = \text{pid()} \)

This function can be used as a name resolving function for \text{register_name}/3 and \text{re_register_name}/3. It randomly chooses one of the pids for registration, and sends the message \{\text{global_name_conflict}, \text{Name}\} to the other pid.

\[
\text{register_name}(\text{Name}, \text{Pid})
\]

\[
\text{register_name}(\text{Name}, \text{Pid}, \text{Resolve}) \rightarrow \text{yes} \mid \text{no}
\]

Types:
- \( \text{Name} = \text{term()} \)
- \( \text{Pid} = \text{pid()} \)
- \( \text{Resolve} = \{\text{M} \rightarrow \text{F}\} \) where \( \text{M} : \text{F}(\text{Name}, \text{Pid}, \text{Pid2}) \rightarrow \text{Pid} \mid \text{Pid2} \mid \text{none} \)

Globally associates the name \text{Name} with a pid, that is, globally notifies all nodes of a new global name in a network of Erlang nodes.

When new nodes are added to the network, they are informed of the globally registered names that already exist. The network is also informed of any global names in newly connected nodes. If any name clashes are discovered, the \text{Resolve} function is called. Its purpose is to decide which pid is correct. This function blocks the global name server during its execution. If the function crashes, or returns anything other than one of the pids, the name is unregistered. This function is called once for each name clash.

There are three pre-defined resolve functions, \text{random_exit_name}/3, \text{random_notify_name}/3 and \text{notify_all_name}/3. If no \text{Resolve} function is defined, \text{random_exit_name} is used. This means that one of the two registered processes will be selected as correct while the other is killed.

This function is completely synchronous. This means that when this function returns, the name is either registered on all nodes or none.

The function returns \text{yes} if successful, \text{no} if it fails. For example, \text{no} is returned if an attempt is made to register a process with a name that is already in use.

If a process with a registered name dies, or the node goes down, the name is unregistered on all nodes.
registered_names() -> [Name]
Types:
- Name = term()
Returns a list of all globally registered names.

re_register_name(Name, Pid)
re_register_name(Name, Pid, Resolve) -> void()
Types:
- Name = term()
- Pid = pid()
- Resolve = \{M, F\} where M:F(Name, Pid, Pid2) -> Pid | Pid2 | none

Atomically changes the registered name Name on all nodes to refer to Pid.
The Resolve function has the same behavior as in register_name/2,3.

send(Name, Msg) -> Pid
Types:
- Name = term()
- Msg = term()
- Pid = pid()
Sends the message Msg to the pid globally registered as Name.
Failure: If Name is not a globally registered name, the calling function will exit with reason \{badarg, \{Name, Msg\}\}.

set_lock(Id)
set_lock(Id, Nodes)
set_lock(Id, Nodes, Retries) -> boolean()
Types:
- Id = \{ResourceId, LockRequesterId\}
- ResourceId = term()
- LockRequesterId = term()
- Nodes = [node()]
- Retries = int() > 0 | infinity
Sets a lock on the specified nodes (or on all nodes if none are specified) on ResourceId for LockRequesterId. If a lock already exists on ResourceId for another requester than LockRequesterId, and Retries is not equal to 0, the process sleeps for a while and will try to execute the action later. When Retries attempts have been made, false is returned, otherwise true. If Retries is infinity, true is eventually returned (unless the lock is never released).
If no value for Retries is given, infinity is used.
This function is completely synchronous.
If a process which holds a lock dies, or the node goes down, the locks held by the process are deleted.
global keeps track of all processes sharing the same lock, that is, if two processes set the same lock, both processes must delete the lock.
This function does not address the problem of a deadlock. A deadlock can never occur as long as processes only lock one resource at a time. But if some processes try to lock two or more resources, a deadlock may occur. It is up to the application to detect and rectify a deadlock.

**sync() -> void()**

Synchronizes the global name server with all nodes known to this node. These are the nodes which are returned from `erlang:nodes()`. When this function returns the global name server will receive global information from all nodes. This function can be called when new nodes are added to the network.

**trans(Id, Fun)**
**trans(Id, Fun, Nodes)**
**trans(Id, Fun, Nodes, Retries) -> Res | aborted**

Types:
- **Id** = \{ResourceId, LockRequesterId\}
- **ResourceId** = term()
- **LockRequesterId** = term()
- **Fun** = fun() | \{M, F\}
- **Nodes** = [node()]
- **Retries** = int() > 0 \| infinity
- **Res** = term()

Sets a lock on \texttt{Id} (using \texttt{set_lock/3}). If this succeeds, \texttt{Fun()} is evaluated and the result \texttt{Res} is returned. Returns \texttt{aborted} if the lock attempt failed. If \texttt{Retries} is set to \texttt{infinity}, the transaction will not abort. \texttt{infinity} is the default setting and will be used if no value is given for \texttt{Retries}.

**unregister_name(Name) -> void()**

Types:
- **Name** = term()

Removes the globally registered name \texttt{Name} from the network of Erlang nodes.

**whereis_name(Name) -> pid() \| undefined**

Types:
- **Name** = term()

Returns the pid with the globally registered name \texttt{Name}. Returns \texttt{undefined} if the name is not globally registered.
**global_group**

Erlang Module

The global group function makes it possible to group the nodes in a system into partitions, each partition having its own global name space, refer to global(3). These partitions are called global groups.

The main advantage of dividing systems to global groups is that the background load decreases while the number of nodes to be updated is reduced when manipulating globally registered names.

The Kernel configuration parameter global groups defines the global groups (see also kernel(6) [page 29], config(4) [page 233]:

{global_groups, [GroupTuple]}

Types:

- GroupTuple = {GroupName, [Node]} | {GroupName, PublishType, [Node]}
- GroupName = atom() (naming a global group)
- PublishType = normal | hidden
- Node = atom() (naming a node)

A GroupTuple without PublishType is the same as a GroupTuple with PublishType == normal.

A node started with the command line flag -hidden, see [erl(1)], is said to be a hidden node. A hidden node will establish hidden connections to nodes not part of the same global group, but normal (visible) connections to nodes part of the same global group.

A global group defined with PublishType == hidden, is said to be a hidden global group. All nodes in a hidden global group are hidden nodes, regardless if they are started with the -hidden command line flag or not.

For the processes and nodes to run smoothly using the global group functionality, the following criteria must be met:

- An instance of the global group server, global_group, must be running on each node. The processes are automatically started and synchronized when a node is started.
- All involved nodes must agree on the global group definition, or the behavior of the system is undefined.
- All nodes in the system should belong to exactly one global group.

In the following description, a group node is a node belonging to the same global group as the local node.
Exports

`global groups()` -> `{GroupName, GroupNames} | undefined`

**Types:**
- `GroupName = atom()`
- `GroupNames = [GroupName]`

Returns a tuple containing the name of the global group the local node belongs to, and the list of all other known group names. Returns `undefined` if no global groups are defined.

`info()` -> `[[Item, Info]]`

**Types:**
- `Item, Info` - see below

Returns a list containing information about the global groups. Each element of the list is a tuple. The order of the tuples is not defined.

- `{state, State}` If the local node is part of a global group, `State == synced`. If no global groups are defined, `State == no_conf`.
- `{own_group_name, GroupName}` The name (atom) of the group that the local node belongs to.
- `{own_group_nodes, Nodes}` A list of node names (atoms), the group nodes.
- `{synced_nodes, Nodes}` A list of node names, the group nodes currently synchronized with the local node.
- `{sync_error, Nodes}` A list of node names, the group nodes with which the local node has failed to synchronize.
- `{no_contact, Nodes}` A list of node names, the group nodes to which there are currently no connections.
- `{other_groups, Groups}` Groups is a list of tuples `{GroupName, Nodes}`, specifying the name and nodes of the other global groups.
- `{monitoring, Pids}` A list of pids, specifying the processes which have subscribed to `nodeup` and `nodedown` messages.

`monitor_nodes(Flag)` -> `ok`

**Types:**
- `Flag = bool()`

Depending on `Flag`, the calling process starts subscribing (`Flag == true`) or stops subscribing (`Flag == false`) to node status change messages.

A process which has subscribed will receive the messages `{nodeup, Node}` and `{nodedown, Node}` when a group node connects or disconnects, respectively.

`own_nodes()` -> `Nodes`

**Types:**
- `Nodes = [Node]`
- `Node = node()`
Returns the names of all group nodes, regardless of their current status.

registered_names(Where) -> Names
Types:
- Where = {node, Node} | {group, GroupName}
- Node = node()
- GroupName = atom()
- Names = [Name]
- Name = atom()

Returns a list of all names which are globally registered on the specified node or in the specified global group.

send(Name, Msg) -> pid() | {badarg, {Name, Msg}}
send(Where, Name, Msg) -> pid() | {badarg, {Name, Msg}}
Types:
- Where = {node, Node} | {group, GroupName}
- Node = node()
- GroupName = atom()
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()

Searches for Name, globally registered on the specified node or in the specified global group, or - if the Where argument is not provided - in any global group. The global groups are searched in the order in which they appear in the value of the global_groups configuration parameter.

If Name is found, the message Msg is sent to the corresponding pid. The pid is also the return value of the function. If the name is not found, the function returns {badarg, {Name, Msg}}.

sync() -> ok

Synchronizes the group nodes, that is, the global name servers on the group nodes. Also check the names globally registered in the current global group and unregisters them on any known node not part of the group.

If synchronization is not possible, an error report is sent to the error logger (see also error_logger(3)).

Failure: {error, [{'invalid global_groups definition', Bad}] if the global_groups configuration parameter has an invalid value Bad.

whereis_name(Name) -> pid() | undefined
whereis_name(Where, Name) -> pid() | undefined
Types:
- Where = {node, Node} | {group, GroupName}
- Node = node()
- GroupName = atom()
- Name = atom()
Searches for Name, globally registered on the specified node or in the specified global group, or – if the Where argument is not provided – in any global group. The global groups are searched in the order in which they appear in the value of the global groups configuration parameter.

If Name is found, the corresponding pid is returned. If the name is not found, the function returns undefined.

NOTE

In the situation where a node has lost its connections to other nodes in its global group, but has connections to nodes in other global groups, a request from another global group may produce an incorrect or misleading result. For example, the isolated node may not have accurate information about registered names in its global group.

Note also that the send/2,3 function is not secure.

Distribution of applications is highly dependent of the global group definitions. It is not recommended that an application is distributed over several global groups of the obvious reason that the registered names may be moved to another global group at failover/takeover. There is nothing preventing doing this, but the application code must in such case handle the situation.

SEE ALSO

[erl(1)], global(3) [page 173]
heart

Erlang Module

This module contains the interface to the heart process. heart sends periodic heartbeats to an external port program, which is also named heart. The purpose of the heart port program is to check that the Erlang runtime system it is supervising is still running. If the port program has not received any heartbeats within HEART_BEAT_TIMEOUT seconds (default is 60 seconds), the system can be rebooted. Also, if the system is equipped with a hardware watchdog timer and is running Solaris, the watchdog can be used to supervise the entire system.

An Erlang runtime system to be monitored by a heart program, should be started with the command line flag -heart (see also [erl(1)]. The heart process is then started automatically:

```
% erl -heart ...
```

If the system should be rebooted because of missing heart-beats, or a terminated Erlang runtime system, the environment variable HEART_COMMAND has to be set before the system is started. If this variable is not set, a warning text will be printed but the system will not reboot. However, if the hardware watchdog is used, it will trigger a reboot HEART_BEAT_BOOT_DELAY seconds later nevertheless (default is 60).

To reboot on the WINDOWS platform HEART_COMMAND can be set to heart -shutdown (included in the Erlang delivery) or of course to any other suitable program which can activate a reboot.

The hardware watchdog will not be started under Solaris if the environment variable HW_WD_DISABLE is set.

The HEART_BEAT_TIMEOUT and HEART_BEAT_BOOT_DELAY environment variables can be used to configure the heart timeouts, they can be set in the operating system shell before Erlang is started or be specified at the command line:

```
% erl -heart -env HEART_BEAT_TIMEOUT 30 ...
```

The value (in seconds) must be in the range $10 < X \leq 65535$.

It should be noted that if the system clock is adjusted with more than HEART_BEAT_TIMEOUT seconds, heart will timeout and try to reboot the system. This can happen, for example, if the system clock is adjusted automatically by use of NTP (Network Time Protocol).

In the following descriptions, all function fails with reason badarg if heart is not started.
Exports

set_cmd(Cmd) -> ok | {error, {bad_cmd, Cmd}}

Types:
- Cmd = string()

Sets a temporary reboot command. This command is used if a HEART_COMMAND other than the one specified with the environment variable should be used in order to reboot the system. The new Erlang runtime system will (if it misbehaves) use the environment variable HEART_COMMAND to reboot.

Limitations: The length of the Cmd command string must be less than 2047 characters.

clear_cmd() -> ok

Clears the temporary boot command. If the system terminates, the normal HEART_COMMAND is used to reboot.

get_cmd() -> {ok, Cmd}

Types:
- Cmd = string()

Get the temporary reboot command. If the command is cleared, the empty string will be returned.
Provides access to TCP/IP protocols.
See also ERTS User's Guide Inet configuration for more information on how to configure an Erlang runtime system for IP communication.

Two Kernel configuration parameters affect the behaviour of all sockets opened on an Erlang node: inet_default_connect_options can contain a list of default options used for all sockets returned when doing connect, and inet_default_listen_options can contain a list of default options used when issuing a listen call. When accept is issued, the values of the listensocket options are inherited, why no such application variable is needed for accept.

Using the Kernel configuration parameters mentioned above, one can set default options for all TCP sockets on a node. This should be used with care, but options like \{delay_send,true\} might be specified in this way. An example of starting an Erlang node with all sockets using delayed send could look like this:

```
$ erl -sname test -kernel \n  inet_default_connect_options '[[delay_send,true]]' \n  inet_default_listen_options '[[delay_send,true]]'
```

Note that the default option \{active, true\} currently cannot be changed, for internal reasons.

**DATA TYPES**

#hostent{h_addr_list = [ip_address()] % list of addresses for this host
  h_addrtype = inet | inet6 %
  h_aliases = [hostname()] % list of aliases
  h_length = int() % length of address in bytes
  h_name = hostname() % official name for host

The record is defined in the Kernel include file "inet.hrl"

Add the following directive to the module:

```
-include_lib("kernel/include/inet.hrl").
```

hostname() = atom() | string()

ip_address() = \{N1,N2,N3,N4\} % IPv4
  | \{K1,K2,K3,K4,K5,K6,K7,K8\} % IPv6
  Ni = 0..255
  Ki = 0..65535

posix()
an atom which is named from the Posix error codes used in
Unix, and in the runtime libraries of most C compilers

socket()
see gen_tcp(3), gen_udp(3)

Addresses as inputs to functions can be either a string or a tuple. For instance, the IP
dress 150.236.20.73 can be passed to gethostbyaddr/1 either as the string
“150.236.20.73” or as the tuple (150, 236, 20, 73).

IPv4 address examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>ip_address()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>127.0.0.1</td>
<td>{127,0,0,1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192.168.42.2</td>
<td>{192,168,42,2}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IPv6 address examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>ip_address()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>::1</td>
<td>{0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>::192.168.42.2</td>
<td>{0,0,0,0,0,(192 bsl 8) bor 168,(42 bsl 8) bor 2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFFF::192.168.42.2</td>
<td>{16#FFFF,0,0,0,0,(192 bsl 8) bor 168,(42 bsl 8) bor 2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3ffe:b80:1f8d:2:204:acff:fe17:bf38</td>
<td>{16#3ffe,16#b80,16#1f8d,16#2,16#204,16#acff,16#fe17,16#bf38}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fe80::204:acff:fe17:bf38</td>
<td>{16#fe80,0,0,0,16#204,16#acff,16#fe17,16#bf38}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A function that may be useful is inet_parse:address/1:

1> inet_parse:address("192.168.42.2").
{ok,{192,168,42,2}}
2> inet_parse:address("FFFF::192.168.42.2").
{ok,{65535,0,0,0,0,49320,10754}]

Exports

close(Socket) -> ok
Types:
• Socket = socket()
Closes a socket of any type.

get_rc() -> [{Par, Val}]
Types:
• Par, Val - see below
Returns the state of the Inet configuration database in form of a list of recorded
configuration parameters. (See the ERTS User’s Guide, Inet configuration, for more
information). Only parameters with other than default values are returned.
format_error(Posix) -> string()

Types:
- Posix = posix()

Returns a diagnostic error string. See the section below for possible Posix values and the corresponding strings.

getaddr(Host, Family) -> {ok, Address} | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Host = ip_address() | string() | atom()
- Family = inet | inet6
- Address = ip_address()
- posix() = term()

Returns the IP-address for Host as a tuple of integers. Host can be an IP-address, a single hostname or a fully qualified hostname.

getaddrs(Host, Family) -> {ok, Addresses} | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Host = ip_address() | string() | atom()
- Addresses = [ip_address()]
- Family = inet | inet6

Returns a list of all IP-addresses for Host. Host can be an IP-address, a single hostname or a fully qualified hostname.

gethostbyaddr(Address) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Address = string() | ip_address()
- Hostent = #hostent{}

Returns a hostent record given an address.

gethostbyname(Name) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Hostname = hostname()
- Hostent = #hostent{}

Returns a hostent record given a hostname.

gethostbyname(Name, Family) -> {ok, Hostent} | {error, posix()}

Types:
- Hostname = hostname()
- Family = inet | inet6
- Hostent = #hostent{}

Returns a hostent record given a hostname, restricted to the given address family.

gethostname() -> {ok, Hostname} | {error, posix()}

Kernel Reference Manual

Kernel Application (KERNEL) 185
Types:
- Hostname = string()
Returns the local hostname. Will never fail.

peername(Socket) -> {ok, {Address, Port}} | {error, posix()}
Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Address = ip_address()
- Port = int()
Returns the address and port for the other end of a connection.

port(Socket) -> {ok, Port}
Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Port = int()
Returns the local port number for a socket.

sockname(Socket) -> {ok, {Address, Port}} | {error, posix()}
Types:
- Socket = socket()
- Address = ip_address()
- Port = int()
Returns the local address and port number for a socket.

setopts(Socket, Options) -> ok | {error, posix()}
Types:
- Socket = term()
- Options = [{Opt, Val}]
- Opt, Val – see below
Sets one or more options for a socket. The following options are available:

{active, Boolean} If the value is true, which is the default, everything received from
the socket will be sent as messages to the receiving process. If the value is false
(passive mode), the process must explicitly receive incoming data by calling
gen_tcp:recv/2,3 or gen_udp:recv/2,3 (depending on the type of socket).
If the value is once (active once), one data message from the socket will be sent to
the process. To receive one more message, setopts/2 must be called again with
the {active, once} option.
Note: Active mode provides no flow control; a fast sender could easily overflow the
receiver with incoming messages. Use active mode only if your high-level protocol
provides its own flow control (for instance, acknowledging received messages) or
the amount of data exchanged is small. Passive mode or active-once mode provides
flow control; the other side will not be able send faster than the receiver can read.

{broadcast, Boolean} (UDP sockets) Enable/disable permission to send broadcasts.
Normally, when an Erlang process sends to a socket, the driver will try to immediately send the data. If that fails, the driver will use any means available to queue up the message to be sent whenever the operating system says it can handle it. Setting \{delay_send, true\} will make all messages queue up. This makes the messages actually sent onto the network be larger but fewer.

The option actually affects the scheduling of send requests versus Erlang processes instead of changing any real property of the socket. Needless to say it is an implementation specific option. Default is false.

Enable/disable routing bypass for outgoing messages.

By default this option is set to true. The only reason to set it to false is if you want to continue sending data to the socket after a close has been detected, for instance if the peer has used gen_tcp:shutdown/2 [page 169] to shutdown the write side.

This option is only meaningful if the binary option was specified when the socket was created. If the header option is specified, the first Size number bytes of data received from the socket will be elements of a list, and the rest of the data will be a binary given as the tail of the same list. If for example Size == 2, the data received will match [Byte1,Byte2|Binary].

Enables/disables periodic transmission on a connected socket, when no other data is being exchanged. If the other end does not respond, the connection is considered broken and an error message will be sent to the controlling process. Default disabled.

If Boolean == true, the TCP_NODELAY option is turned on for the socket, which means that even small amounts of data will be sent immediately.

Defines the type of packets to use for a socket. The following values are valid:

rav | 0 No packaging is done.
1 | 2 | 4 Packets consist of a header specifying the number of bytes in the packet, followed by that number of bytes. The length of header can be one, two, or four bytes, the order of the bytes is big-endian. Each send operation will generate the header, and the header will be stripped off on each receive operation.

asn1 | cdr | sunrm | fcgi | tpkt | line These packet types only have effect on receiving. When sending a packet, it is the responsibility of the application to supply a correct header. On receiving, however, there will be one message sent to the controlling process for each complete packet received, and, similarly, each call to gen_tcp:recv/2,3 returns one complete packet. The header is not stripped off. The meanings of the packet types are as follows:

asn1 - ASN.1 BER,
sunrm - Sun's RPC encoding,
cdr - CORBA (GIOP 1.1),
fcgi - Fast CGI,
tpkt - TPKT format [RFC1006],
line - Line mode, a packet is a line terminated with newline, lines longer than the receive buffer are truncated.

Sets the max allowed length of the packet body. If the packet header indicates that the length of the packet is longer than the max allowed length, the packet is considered invalid. The same happens if the packet header is too big for the socket receive buffer.
{rebuf, Integer} Gives the size of the receive buffer to use for the socket.
{reuseaddr, Boolean} Allows or disallows local reuse of port numbers. By default, reuse is disallowed.
{sndbuf, Integer} Gives the size of the send buffer to use for the socket.

Note that the default options for TCP/IP sockets can be changed with the Kernel configuration parameters mentioned in the beginning of this document.

POSIX Error Codes

- e2big - argument list too long
- econn - permission denied
- eaddrinuse - address already in use
- eaddrnotavail - cannot assign requested address
- eadv - advertise error
- eafnosupport - address family not supported by protocol family
- eagain - resource temporarily unavailable
- ealign - EALIGN
- ealready - operation already in progress
- ebade - bad exchange descriptor
- ebadf - bad file number
- ebadfd - file descriptor in bad state
- ebadmsg - not a data message
- ebadr - bad request descriptor
- ebaddrpc - RPC structure is bad
- ebadrqc - bad request code
- ebadsLt - invalid slot
- ebfont - bad font file format
- ebussy - file busy
- echild - no children
- echrng - channel number out of range
- ecomm - communication error on send
- econnaborted - software caused connection abort
- econnrefused - connection refused
- econnreset - connection reset by peer
- edeadlk - resource deadlock avoided
- edeadlock - resource deadlock avoided
- edestaddrreq - destination address required
- edirty - mounting a dirty fs w/o force
- edom - math argument out of range
- edotdot - cross mount point
- edquot - disk quota exceeded
- edupkg - duplicate package name
- eexist - file already exists
- efault - bad address in system call argument
- ebig - file too large
- ehostdown - host is down
- ehostunreach - host is unreachable
- eidrm - identifier removed
- einit - initialization error
- einprogress - operation now in progress
- eintr - interrupted system call
- einval - invalid argument
- eio - I/O error
- eisconn - socket is already connected
- eisdir - illegal operation on a directory
- eisnam - is a named file
- el2hlt - level 2 halted
- el2nsync - level 2 not synchronized
- el3hlt - level 3 halted
- el3rst - level 3 reset
- elbin - ELBIN
- elibacc - cannot access a needed shared library
- elibbad - accessing a corrupted shared library
- elibexec - cannot exec a shared library directly
- elibmax - attempting to link in more shared libraries than system limit
- elibscn - .lib section in a.out corrupted
- elnrng - link number out of range
- eloop - too many levels of symbolic links
- emfile - too many open files
- emlink - too many links
- emmsgsize - message too long
- emultihop - multihop attempted
- enametoolong - file name too long
- enavail - not available
- enet - ENET
- enetdown - network is down
- enetreset - network dropped connection on reset
- enetunreach - network is unreachable
- enfile - file table overflow
- enoano - anode table overflow
- enobufs - no buffer space available
- enocsi - no CSI structure available
- enodata - no data available
- enodev - no such device
- enoent - no such file or directory
- enoexec - exec format error
- enolck - no locks available
- enolink - link has be severed
- enomem - not enough memory
- enomsg - no message of desired type
- enonet - machine is not on the network
- enopkg - package not installed
- enopktopt - bad protocol option
- enospc - no space left on device
- enosr - out of stream resources or not a stream device
- enosym - unresolved symbol name
- enosys - function not implemented
- enotblk - block device required
- enotconn - socket is not connected
- enotdir - not a directory
- enotempty - directory not empty
- enotnam - not a named file
- enotsock - socket operation on non-socket
- enotsupp - operation not supported
- enotty - inappropriate device for ioctl
- enotuniq - name not unique on network
- enxio - no such device or address
- eopnotsupp - operation not supported on socket
- eperm - not owner
- epfnosupport - protocol family not supported
- epipe - broken pipe
- eproclim - too many processes
- eprocunavail - bad procedure for program
- eprogmismatch - program version wrong
- eprogunavail - RPC program not available
- eproto - protocol error
- eprotohosupport - protocol not supported
- eprototypo - protocol wrong type for socket
- erange - math result unrepresentable
- erefused - EREFUSED
- eremchg - remote address changed
- eremdev - remote device
- eremote - pathname hit remote file system
- eremoteio - remote i/o error
- eremoterelease - EREMOTERELEASE
- erofs - read-only file system
- erpcmismatch - RPC version is wrong
- erremote - object is remote
- eshutdown - cannot send after socket shutdown
- esocktnosupport - socket type not supported
- espipe - invalid seek
- esrch - no such process
- esrmnt - smount error
- estale - stale remote file handle
- esuccess - Error 0
- etime - timer expired
- etimedout - connection timed out
- etoomanyrefs - too many references
- etxtbsy - text file or pseudo-device busy
- euclidean - structure needs cleaning
- eunatch - protocol driver not attached
- eusers - too many users
- eversion - version mismatch
- ewouldblock - operation would block
- exdev - cross-domain link
- exfull - message tables full
- nxdomain - the hostname or domain name could not be found
Erlang Module

init is pre-loaded and coordinates the start-up of the system. The first function evaluated at start-up is `boot(Bootargs)`, where `Bootargs` is a list of command line arguments supplied to the Erlang runtime system from the local operating system.

`init` reads the boot script which contains instructions on how to initiate the system. See also System Principles, Boot Scripts.

`init` also contains functions to restart, reboot, and stop the system.

Command Line Flags

The `init` module interprets the following flags:

`-eval Expr ... Expr` Scans, parses and evaluates an arbitrary expression `Expr` during system initialization. If any of these steps fail (syntax error, parse error or crash during evaluation), the Erlang runtime system stops with an error message. Here is an example that seeds the random number generator:

```
$ erl -eval '{X,Y,Z} = now(), random:seed(X, Y, Z).
```

This example uses Erlang as a hexadecimal calculator:

```
$ erl -noshell -eval 'R = 16#1F+16#A0, io:format("~.16B\n", [R])' -s erlang halt
```

If multiple `-eval` expressions are specified, they will be evaluated sequentially in the order specified. `-eval` expressions are evaluated sequentially with `-s` and `-run` function calls (this also in the order specified). As with `-s` and `-run`, an evaluation that does not terminate, blocks the system initialization process.

`-init_debug` The `init` process writes some debug information while interpreting the boot script.

`-run Module [Function [Args]]` Evaluate the specified function during system initialization. Function defaults to `start` and Args to `[]`. If the function call ends abnormally, the Erlang runtime system stops with an error message. The arguments after `-run` are used as arguments to Erlang functions. All arguments are passed as strings. For example:

```
$ erl -run foo -run foo bar -run foo bar baz 1 2
```
This starts the Erlang runtime system and then evaluates the following Erlang functions:

```erlang
foo:start()
foo:bar()
foo:bar(["baz", "i", "2"]).
```

The functions are executed sequentially in the initialization process, which then terminates normally and passes control to the user. This means that a `-run` call which does not terminate will block further processing; to avoid this, use some variant of `spawn` in such cases.

**-s Module [Function [Args]]** Evaluate the specified function during system initialization. Function defaults to `start` and `Args` to `[]`. If the function call ends abnormally, the Erlang runtime system stops with an error message. The arguments after `-s` are used as arguments to Erlang functions. All arguments are passed as atoms. For example:

```
$ erl -s foo -s foo bar -s foo bar baz 1 2
```

This starts the Erlang runtime system and then evaluates the following Erlang functions:

```erlang
foo:start()
foo:bar()
foo:bar([baz, 'i', '2']).
```

The functions are executed sequentially in the initialization process, which then terminates normally and passes control to the user. This means that a `-s` call which does not terminate will block further processing; to avoid this, use some variant of `spawn` in such cases. Due to the limited length of atoms, it is recommended that `-run` be used instead.

**-shutdown_time Time** Specifies how long time (in ms) the `init` process is allowed to spend shutting down the system. If `Time` milliseconds has elapsed, all processes still existing are killed.

If `-shutdown_time` is not specified, the default value is `infinity`.

**Example**

```
$ erl -- a b -children thomas claire -ages 7 3 -- x y ...
```

```
1> init:get_plain_arguments().
["a", "b", "x", "y"]
2> init:get_argument(children).
{ok, [["thomas", "claire"]]}  
3> init:get_argument(ages).
{ok, [["7", "3"]]}  
4> init:get_argument(silly).
error
```
Exports

`boot(BootArgs) -> void/0`

Types:
- `BootArgs = [binary/0]`

Erlang (an Erlang runtime system) is started with the command:

```
$ erl <script-flags> <user-flags>
```

erl is the name of the Erlang start-up script. `<script-flags>`, described in erl(1),
are read by the script. `<user-flags>` are put into a list and passed as `BootArgs` to this
function.
The function interprets a number of command line flags, see \texttt{COMMAND LINE FLAGS}
below.
If the function finds other arguments starting with the character `-`, that argument is
interpreted as a flag with zero or more values. It ends the previous argument. Example:

```
$ erl -run foo bar -charles peterson
```

This starts the Erlang runtime system, evaluates `foo:bar/0`, and sets the flag `-charles`,
which has the associated value `peterson`.
Other arguments which are passed to the `boot` function, and do not fit into the above
description, are passed to the `init` loop as plain arguments.
The special flag `--` can be used to separate plain arguments from a preceding flag
argument.
The special flag `-extra` causes all following arguments to become plain arguments, and
not be subjected to any interpretation by Erlang.

```
get_args() -> [Arg]
```

Types:
- `Arg = atom/0`

Returns the additional plain arguments as a list of atoms (possibly empty). It is
recommended that `get_plain_arguments/1` be used instead, because of the limited
length of atoms.

```
get_argument(Flag) -> {ok, Arg} | error
```

Types:
- `Flag = atom/0`
- `Arg = [Values]`
- `Values = [string/0]`

Returns all values associated with the command line flag `Flag`. If `Flag` is provided
several times, each `Values` is returned in preserved order.
$ erl -sname kalle -a b c -a d  
...

i> init:get_argument(a).
{ok,[["b","c"],["d"]]}  

Returns error if there is no value associated with Flag.

get_arguments() -> Flags  
Types:  
• Flags = [{Flag, Values}]  
• Flag = atom()  
• Values = [string()]  
Returns all command line flags (as well as some system internal flags).

get_plain_arguments() -> [Arg]  
Types:  
• Arg = string()  
Returns the additional plain arguments as a list of strings (possibly empty).

get_status() -> {InternalStatus, ProvidedStatus}  
Types:  
• InternalStatus = starting | started | stopping  
• ProvidedStatus = term()  
The current status of the init process can be inspected. During system startup (initialization), InternalStatus is starting, and ProvidedStatus indicates how far the boot script has been interpreted. Each {progress, Info} term interpreted in the boot script affects ProvidedStatus, that is, ProvidedStatus gets the value of Info.

reboot() -> void()  
All applications are taken down smoothly, all code is unloaded, and all ports are closed before the system terminates. If the -heart command line flag was given, the heart program will try to reboot the system. Refer to heart(3) for more information.
To limit the shutdown time, the time init is allowed to spend taking down applications, the -shutdown_time command line flag should be used.

restart() -> void()  
The system is restarted inside the running Erlang node, which means that the emulator is not restarted. All applications are taken down smoothly, all code is unloaded, and all ports are closed before the system is booted again in the same way as initially started. The same BootArgs are used again.
To limit the shutdown time, the time init is allowed to spend taking down applications, the -shutdown_time command line flag should be used.

script_id() -> Id
Types:

- \( \text{Id} = \text{term()} \)

Get the identity of the boot script used to boot the system. \( \text{Id} \) can be any Erlang term. In the delivered boot scripts, \( \text{Id} \) is \{\text{Name}, \text{Vsn}\}. \text{Name} and \text{Vsn} are strings.

\[
\text{stop()} \rightarrow \text{void()}
\]

All applications are taken down smoothly, all code is unloaded, and all ports are closed before the system terminates. If the \(-\text{heart}\) command line flag was given, the \text{heart} program is terminated before the Erlang node terminates. Refer to \text{heart(3)} for more information.

To limit the shutdown time, the time \text{init} is allowed to spend taking down applications, the \(-\text{shutdown_time}\) command line flag should be used.

SEE ALSO

\text{erl_prim_loader(3)} [page 71], \text{heart(3)} [page 181]
**net_adm**

**Erlang Module**

This module contains various network utility functions.

**Exports**

```erlang
dns_hostname(Host) -> {ok, Name} | {error, Host}

Types:
- Host = atom() | string()
- Name = string()

Returns the official name of Host, or {error, Host} if no such name is found. See also inet(3).

host_file() -> Hosts | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Hosts = [Host]
- Host = atom()
- Reason = term()

Reads the .hosts.erlang file, see the section Files below. Returns the hosts in this file as a list, or returns {error, Reason} if the file could not be read. See file(3) for possible values of Reason.

localhost() -> Name

Types:
- Name = string()

Returns the name of the local host. If Erlang was started with the -name command line flag, Name is the fully qualified name.

names() -> {ok, [[Name, Port]]} | {error, Reason}

names(Host) -> {ok, [[Name, Port]]} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = string()
- Port = int()
- Reason = address | term()
```
Similar to \texttt{epmd -names}, see \texttt{epmd(1)}. Host defaults to the local host. Returns the names and associated port numbers of the Erlang nodes that \texttt{epmd} at the specified host has registered.

Returns \{error, address\} if \texttt{epmd} is not running. See \texttt{inet(3)} for other possible values of \texttt{Reason}.

\begin{verbatim}
(arneduno)1> net_adm:names().
\end{verbatim}

(f,ok, ["arneduno", 40262])

\textbf{ping(Node) -> pong | pang}

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item Node = node()
\end{itemize}

Tries to set up a connection to \texttt{Node}. Returns \texttt{pang} if it fails, or \texttt{pong} if it is successful.

\textbf{world() -> [node()]}\
\textbf{world(Arg) -> [node()]}\

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item Arg = silent | verbose
\end{itemize}

This function calls \texttt{names(Host)} for all hosts which are specified in the Erlang host file \texttt{.hosts.erlang}, collects the replies and then evaluates \texttt{ping(Node)} on all those nodes.

Returns the list of all found nodes, regardless of the return value of \texttt{ping(Node)}.

Arg defaults to \texttt{silent}. If \texttt{Arg == verbose}, the function writes information about which nodes it is pinging to stdout.

This function can be useful when a node is started, and the names of the other nodes in the network are not initially known.

Failure: \{error, \texttt{Reason}\} if \texttt{host_file()} returns \{error, \texttt{Reason}\}.

\textbf{world_list(Hosts) -> [node()]}\
\textbf{world_list(Hosts, Arg) -> [node()]}\

\textbf{Types:}
\begin{itemize}
  \item Hosts = [Host]
  \item Host = atom()
  \item Arg = silent | verbose
\end{itemize}

As \texttt{world/0,1}, but the hosts are given as argument instead of being read from \texttt{.hosts.erlang}.
Files

The `.hosts.erlang` file consists of a number of host names written as Erlang terms. It is looked for in the current work directory, the user’s home directory, and `$OTP_ROOT` (the root directory of Erlang/OTP), in that order.

The format of the `.hosts.erlang` file must be one host name per line. The host names must be within quotes as shown in the following example:

`'super.eua.ericsson.se'`.  
`'renat.eua.ericsson.se'`.  
`'grouse.eua.ericsson.se'`.  
`'gauffin1.eua.ericsson.se'`.  
" (new line)
The net kernel is a system process, registered as net_kernel, which must be running for distributed Erlang to work. The purpose of this process is to implement parts of the BIFs `spawn/4` and `spawn_link/4`, and to provide monitoring of the network.

An Erlang node is started using the command line flag `-name` or `-sname`:

$ erl -sname foobar

It is also possible to call `net_kernel:start([foobar])` directly from the normal Erlang shell prompt:

1> net_kernel:start([foobar, shortnames]).
   {ok,<<0.64.0>>}
   (foobar@gringotts)2>

If the node is started with the command line flag `-sname`, the node name will be `foobar@Host`, where `Host` is the short name of the host (not the fully qualified domain name). If started with the `-name` flag, `Host` is the fully qualified domain name. See `erl(1)`.

Normally, connections are established automatically when another node is referenced. This functionality can be disabled by setting the Kernel configuration parameter `dist_auto_connect` to `false`, see `kernel(6)` [page 29]. In this case, connections must be established explicitly by calling `net_kernel:connect_node/1`.

Exports

allow(Nodes) -> ok | error

Types:
- `Nodes` = [node()]

Limits access to the specified set of nodes. Any access attempts made from (or to) nodes not in `Nodes` will be rejected.

Returns `error` if any element in `Nodes` is not an atom.

connect_node(Node) -> true | false | ignored

Types:
- `Node` = node()
Establishes a connection to Node. Returns true if successful, false if not, and ignored if the local node is not alive.

monitor_nodes(Flag) -> ok | ignored | Error
monitor_nodes(Flag, Options) -> ok | ignored | Error

Types:
- Flag = true | false
- Options = [Option]
- Option - see below
- Error = error | {error, term()}

The calling process subscribes or unsubscribes to node status change messages. A nodeup message is delivered to all subscribing process when a new node is connected, and a nodedown message is delivered when a node is disconnected.

If Flag is true, a new subscription is started. If Flag is false, all previous subscriptions – started with the same Options – are stopped. Two option lists are considered the same if they contain the same set of options.

The format of the node status change messages depends on Options. If Options is [], which is the default, the format is:

{nodeup, Node} | {nodedown, Node}
  Node = node()

If Options /= [], the format is:

{nodeup, Node, InfoList} | {nodedown, Node, InfoList}
  Node = node()
  InfoList = [{Tag, Val}]

InfoList is a list of tuples. Its contents depends on Options, see below.

Also, when OptionList == [] only visible nodes, that is, nodes that appear in the result of nodes/0 [page 99], are monitored.

Option can be any of the following:

{node_type, NodeType} Currently valid values for NodeType are:
- visible  Subscribe to node status change messages for visible nodes only. The tuple {node_type, visible} is included in InfoList.
- hidden  Subscribe to node status change messages for hidden nodes only. The tuple {node_type, hidden} is included in InfoList.
- all  Subscribe to node status change messages for both visible and hidden nodes. The tuple {node_type, visible | hidden} is included in InfoList.

nodedown_reason The tuple {nodedown_reason, Reason} is included in InfoList in nodedown messages. Reason can be:
- connection_setup_failed  The connection setup failed (after nodeup messages had been sent).
- no_network  No network available.
- net_kernel_terminated  The net_kernel process terminated.
- shutdown  Unspecified connection shutdown.
- connection_closed  The connection was closed.
- disconnect  The connection was disconnected (forced from the current node).
**net_tick_timeout** Net tick timeout.

**send_net_tick_failed** Failed to send net tick over the connection.

**get_status_failed** Status information retrieval from the Port holding the connection failed.

---

**get_net_ticktime()** -> Res

Types:

- Res = NetTicktime | {ongoing_change_to, NetTicktime}
- NetTicktime = int()

Gets net_ticktime (see kernel(6) [page 29]).

Currently defined return values (Res):

NetTicktime net_ticktime is NetTicktime seconds

{ongoing_change_to, NetTicktime} net_kernel is currently changing net_ticktime to NetTicktime seconds.

---

**set_net_ticktime(NetTicktime)** -> Res

**set_net_ticktime(NetTicktime, TransitionPeriod)** -> Res

Types:

- NetTicktime = int() > 0
- TransitionPeriod = int() >= 0
- Res = unchanged | change_initiated | {ongoing_change_to, NewNetTicktime}
- NewNetTicktime = int() > 0

Sets net_ticktime (see kernel(6) [page 29]) to NetTicktime seconds.

TransitionPeriod defaults to 60.

Some definitions:

The minimum transition traffic interval (MTTI) = \( \text{minimum}(\text{NetTicktime}, \text{PreviousNetTicktime}) \times 1000 \mod 4 \) milliseconds.

The transition period The time of the least number of consecutive MTTIs to cover

\( \text{TransitionPeriod \ seconds} \) following the call to set_net_ticktime/2 (i.e. \( \text{((TransitionPeriod \times 1000 - 1) \mod MTTI + 1) \times MTTI \ milliseconds} \)).

If NetTicktime < PreviousNetTicktime, the actual net_ticktime change will be done at the end of the transition period; otherwise, at the beginning. During the transition period, net_kernel will ensure that there will be outgoing traffic on all connections at least every MTTI millisecond.

---

**Note:**

The net_ticktime changes have to be initiated on all nodes in the network (with the same NetTicktime) before the end of any transition period on any node; otherwise, connections may erroneously be disconnected.

---

Returns one of the following:
unchanged \texttt{net\_ticktime} already had the value of \texttt{NetTicktime} and was left unchanged.

\texttt{change\_initiated \texttt{net\_kernel}} has initiated the change of \texttt{net\_ticktime} to \texttt{NetTicktime seconds}

\{\texttt{ongoing\_change\_to, NewNetTicktime}\} The request was ignored; because, \texttt{net\_kernel} was busy changing \texttt{net\_ticktime} to \texttt{NewTicktime seconds}.

\begin{verbatim}
start([Name]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}
start([Name, NameType]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}
start([Name, NameType, Ticktime]) -> {ok, pid()} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Name = atom()
- NameType = shortnames | longnames
- Reason = \{already\_started, pid()\} | term()

Note that the argument is a list with exactly one, two or three arguments. \texttt{NameType} defaults to \texttt{longnames} and \texttt{Ticktime} to 15000.

Turns a non-distributed node into a distributed node by starting \texttt{net\_kernel} and other necessary processes.

stop() -> ok | {error, not\_allowed | not\_found}

Turns a distributed node into a non-distributed node. For other nodes in the network, this is the same as the node going down. Only possible when the net kernel was started using \texttt{start/1}, otherwise returns \{error, not\_allowed\}. Returns \{error, not\_found\} if the local node is not alive.
\end{verbatim}
**OS**

Erlang Module

The functions in this module are operating system specific. Careless use of these functions will result in programs that will only run on a specific platform. On the other hand, with careful use these functions can be of help in enabling a program to run on most platforms.

**Exports**

\[ \text{cmd(Command)} \rightarrow \text{string()} \]

Types:
- Command = string() | atom()

Executes Command in a command shell of the target OS, captures the standard output of the command and returns this result as a string. This function is a replacement of the previous \texttt{unix:cmd/1}; on a Unix platform they are equivalent.

Examples:

\[ \text{LsOut} = \text{os:cmd("ls"}, \% \text{on unix platform} \]
\[ \text{DirOut} = \text{os:cmd("dir"}, \% \text{on Win32 platform} \]

Note that in some cases, standard output of a command when called from another program (for example, \texttt{os:cmd/1}) may differ, compared to the standard output of the command when called directly from an OS command shell.

\[ \text{find_executable(Name)} \rightarrow \text{Filename} | \text{false} \]
\[ \text{find_executable(Name, Path)} \rightarrow \text{Filename} | \text{false} \]

Types:
- Name = string()
- Path = string()
- Filename = string()

These two functions look up an executable program given its name and a search path, in the same way as the underlying operating system. \texttt{find_executable/1} uses the current execution path (that is, the environment variable \texttt{PATH} on Unix and Windows). \texttt{Path}, if given, should conform to the syntax of execution paths on the operating system. The absolute filename of the executable program \texttt{Name} is returned, or \texttt{false} if the program was not found.

\[ \text{getenv()} \rightarrow \text{[string()]} \]
Returns a list of all environment variables. Each environment variable is given as a single string on the format "VarName=Value", where VarName is the name of the variable and Value its value.

```
getenv(VarName) -> Value | false
```

Types:
- VarName = string()
- Value = string()

Returns the Value of the environment variable VarName, or false if the environment variable is undefined.

```
getpid() -> Value
```

Types:
- Value = string()

Returns the process identifier of the current Erlang emulator in the format most commonly used by the operating system environment. Value is returned as a string containing the (usually) numerical identifier for a process. On Unix, this is typically the return value of the `getpid()` system call. On VxWorks, Value contains the task id (decimal notation) of the Erlang task. On Windows, the process id as returned by the `GetCurrentProcessId()` system call is used.

```
putenv(VarName, Value) -> true
```

Types:
- VarName = string()
- Value = string()

Sets a new Value for the environment variable VarName.

```
type() -> {Osfamily, Osname} | Osfamily
```

Types:
- Osfamily = win32 | unix | vxworks
- Osname = atom()

Returns the Osfamily and, in some cases, Osname of the current operating system. On Unix, Osname will have same value as `uname -s` returns, but in lower case. For example, on Solaris 1 and 2, it will be sunos. In Windows, Osname will be either nt (on Windows NT), or windows (on Windows 95). On VxWorks the OS family alone is returned, that is vxworks.

**Note:**
Think twice before using this function. Use the filename module if you want to inspect or build file names in a portable way. Avoid matching on the Osname atom.

```
version() -> {Major, Minor, Release} | VersionString
```
Types:
- `Major = Minor = Release = integer()`
- `VersionString = string()`

Returns the operating system version. On most systems, this function returns a tuple, but a string will be returned instead if the system has versions which cannot be expressed as three numbers.

**Note:**
Think twice before using this function. If you still need to use it, always call `os:type()` first.
packages

Erlang Module

Introduction

Packages are simply namespaces for modules. All old Erlang modules automatically belong to the top level ("empty-string") namespace, and do not need any changes.

The full name of a packaged module is written as e.g. "fee.fie.foe.foo", i.e., as atoms separated by periods, where the package name is the part up to but not including the last period; in this case "fee.fie.foe". A more concrete example is the module erl.lang.term, which is in the package erl.lang. Package names can have any number of segments, as in erl.lang.list.sort. The atoms in the name can be quoted, as in foo."Bar".baz, or even the whole name, as in 'foo.bar.baz' but the concatenation of atoms and periods must not contain two consecutive period characters or end with a period, as in 'foo..bar', 'foo.'bar', or 'foo.'bar.' The periods must not be followed by whitespace.

The code loader maps module names onto the file system directory structure. E.g., the module erl.lang.term corresponds to a file .../erl/lang/term.beam in the search path. Note that the name of the actual object file corresponds to the last part only of the full module name. (Thus, old existing modules such as lists simply map to .../lists.beam, exactly as before.)

A packaged module in a file "foo/bar/fred.erl" is declared as:

-module(foo.bar.fred).

This can be compiled and loaded from the Erlang shell using c(fred), if your current directory is the same as that of the file. The object file will be named fred.beam.

The Erlang search path works exactly as before, except that the package segments will be appended to each directory in the path in order to find the file. E.g., assume the path is ["/usr/lib/erl", "/usr/local/lib/otp/legacy/ebin", "/home/barney/erl"]. Then, the code for a module named foo.bar.fred will be searched for first as "/usr/lib/erl/foo/bar/fred.beam", then "/usr/local/lib/otp/legacy/ebin/foo/bar/fred.beam" and lastly "/home/barney/erl/foo/bar/fred.beam". A module like lists, which is in the top-level package, will be looked for as "/usr/lib/erl/lists.beam", "/usr/local/lib/otp/legacy/ebin/lists.beam" and "/home/barney/erl/lists.beam".

Programming

Normally, if a call is made from one module to another, it is assumed that the called module belongs to the same package as the source module. The compiler automatically expands such calls. E.g., in:

-module(foo.bar.m1).
-export([f/1]).

f(X) -> m2:g(X).
m2:g(X) becomes a call to foo.bar.m2. If this is not what was intended, the call can be written explicitly, as in

```
-module(foo.bar.m1).
-export([f/1]).
```

```
f(X) -&gt; fee.fie.foe.m2:g(X).
```

Because the called module is given with an explicit package name, no expansion is done in this case.

If a module from another package is used repeatedly in a module, an import declaration can make life easier:

```
-module(foo.bar.m1).
-export([f/1, g/1]).
-import(fee.fie.foe.m2).
```

```
f(X) -&gt; m2:g(X).
g(X) -&gt; m2:h(X).
```

will make the calls to m2 refer to fee.fie.foe.m2. More generally, a declaration

```
-import(Package.Module).
```

will cause calls to Module to be expanded to Package.Module.

Old-style function imports work as normal (but full module names must be used); e.g.:

```
-import(fee.fie.foe.m2, [g/1, h/1]).
```

however, it is probably better to avoid this form of import altogether in new code, since it makes it hard to see what calls are really "remote".

If it is necessary to call a module in the top-level package from within a named package, the module name can be written either with an initial period as in e.g. ".lists", or with an empty initial atom, as in "'lists". However, the best way is to use an import declaration - this is most obvious to the eye, and makes sure we don't forget adding a period somewhere:

```
-module(foo.bar.fred).
-export([f/1]).
-import(lists).
```

```
f(X) -&gt; lists:reverse(X).
```

The dot-syntax for module names can be used in any expression. All segments must be constant atoms, and the result must be a well-formed package/module name. E.g.:

```
spawn(foo.bar.fred, f, [X])
```

is equivalent to

```
spawn('foo.bar.fred', f, [X]).
```

The Erlang Shell

The shell also automatically expands remote calls, however currently no expansions are made by default. The user can change the behaviour by using the import/1 shell function (or its abbreviation use/1). E.g.:

```
1&gt; import(foo.bar.m).
ok
2&gt; m:f().
```
will evaluate `foo.bar.m:f()`. If a new import is made of the same name, this overrides any previous import. (It is likely that in the future, some system packages will be pre-imported.)

In addition, the function `import_all/1` (and its alias `use_all/1`) imports all modules currently found in the path for a given package name. E.g., assuming the files 
“.../foo/bar/fred.beam”, “.../foo/bar/barney.beam” and “.../foo/bar/bambam.beam” can be found from our current path,

`i> import_all(foo.bar).`

will make fred, barney and bambam expand to `foo.bar.fred`, `foo.bar.barney` and `foo.bar.bambam`, respectively.

Note: The compiler does not have an “import all” directive, for the reason that Erlang has no compile time type checking. E.g. if the wrong search path is used at compile time, a call `m:f(...)` could be expanded to `foo.bar.m:f(...)` without any warning, instead of the intended `frob.ozz.m:f(...), if package foo.bar happens to be found first in the path. Explicitly declaring each use of a module makes for safe code.

Exports

no functions exported
This module implements process groups. The groups in this module differ from the
groups in the module `pg` in several ways. In `pg`, each message is sent to all members in
the group. In this module, each message may be sent to one, some, or all members.
A group of processes can be accessed by a common name. For example, if there is a
group named `foobar`, there can be a set of processes (which can be located on different
nodes) which are all members of the group `foobar`. There is no special functions for
sending a message to the group. Instead, client functions should be written with the
functions `get_members/1` and `get_local_members/1` to find out which process are
members of the group. Then the message can be sent to one or more members of the
group.
If a member terminates, it is automatically removed from the group.

**Warning:**
This module is used by the `disk_log` module for managing distributed disk logs. The
disk log names are used as group names, which means that some action may need to
be taken to avoid name clashes.

**Exports**

`create(Name) -> void()`

Types:
- `Name = term()`

Creates a new, empty process group. The group is globally visible on all nodes. If the
group exists, nothing happens.

`delete(Name) -> void()`

Types:
- `Name = term()`

Deletes a process group.

`get_closest_pid(Name) -> Pid | {error, Reason}`

Types:
- `Name = term()`
This is a useful dispatch function which can be used from client functions. It returns a process on the local node, if such a process exist. Otherwise, it chooses one randomly.

```
get_members(Name) -> [Pid] | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Name = term()`

Returns all processes in the group `Name`. This function should be used from within a client function that accesses the group. It is then optimized for speed.

```
get_local_members(Name) -> [Pid] | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Name = term()`

Returns all processes running on the local node in the group `Name`. This function should to be used from within a client function that accesses the group. It is then optimized for speed.

```
join(Name, Pid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Name = term()`

Joins the process `Pid` to the group `Name`.

```
leave(Name, Pid) -> ok | {error, Reason}
```

Types:
- `Name = term()`

Makes the process `Pid` leave the group `Name`.

```
which_groups() -> [Name]
```

Types:
- `Name = term()`

Returns a list of all known groups.

```
start()
```

```
start_link() -> {ok, Pid} | {error, Reason}
```

Starts the pg2 server. Normally, the server does not need to be started explicitly, as it is started dynamically if it is needed. This is useful during development, but in a target system the server should be started explicitly. Use configuration parameters for kernel for this.

See Also

kernel(6) [page 29], pg(3)
This module contains services which are similar to remote procedure calls. It also contains broadcast facilities and parallel evaluators. A remote procedure call is a method to call a function on a remote node and collect the answer. It is used for collecting information on a remote node, or for running a function with some specific side effects on the remote node.

Exports

call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

Evaluates apply(Module, Function, Args) on the node Node and returns the corresponding value Res, or {badrpc, Reason} if the call fails.

call(Node, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Res = term()
- Reason = timeout | term()
- Timeout = int() | infinity

Evaluates apply(Module, Function, Args) on the node Node and returns the corresponding value Res, or {badrpc, Reason} if the call fails. Timeout is a timeout value in milliseconds. If the call times out, Reason is timeout.

If the reply arrives after the call times out, no message will contaminate the caller’s message queue, since this function spawns off a middleman process to act as (a void) destination for such an orphan reply. This feature also makes this function more expensive than call/4 at the caller’s end.

block_call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
Node = node()
Module = Function = atom()
Args = [term()]
Res = term()
Reason = term()

Like call/4, but the RPC server at Node does not create a separate process to handle the call. Thus, this function can be used if the intention of the call is to block the RPC server from any other incoming requests until the request has been handled. The function can also be used for efficiency reasons when very small fast functions are evaluated, for example BIFs that are guaranteed not to suspend.

block_call(Node, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

Like block_call/4, but with a timeout value in the same manner as call/5.

async_call(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> Key

Types:
- Node = node()
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Key - see below

Implements call streams with promises, a type of RPC which does not suspend the caller until the result is finished. Instead, a key is returned which can be used at a later stage to collect the value. The key can be viewed as a promise to deliver the answer.

In this case, the key Key is returned, which can be used in a subsequent call to yield/1 or nb_yield/1,2 to retrieve the value of evaluating apply(Module, Function, Args) on the node Node.

yield(Key) -> Res | {badrpc, Reason}

Types:
- Key - see async_call/4
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

Returns the promised answer from a previous async_call/4. If the answer is available, it is returned immediately. Otherwise, the calling process is suspended until the answer arrives from Node.

nb_yield(Key) -> {value, Val} | timeout

Types:
rpc Kernel Reference Manual

- Key - see async_call/4
- Val = Res | {badrpc, Reason}
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

Equivalent to `nb_yield(Key, 0).

```
nb_yield(Key, Timeout) -> \{value, Val\} | timeout
```

Types:
- Key - see async_call/4
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- Val = Res | {badrpc, Reason}
- Res = term()
- Reason = term()

This is a non-blocking version of `yield/1`. It returns the tuple \{value, Val\} when the computation has finished, or `timeout` when `Timeout` milliseconds has elapsed.

```
multicall(Module, Function, Args) -> \{ResL, BadNodes\}
```

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- ResL = [term()]
- BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to `multicall([node()]|nodes()), Module, Function, Args, infinity).`

```
multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args) -> \{ResL, BadNodes\}
```

Types:
- Nodes = [node()]
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- ResL = [term()]
- BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to `multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args, infinity).`

```
multicall(Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> \{ResL, BadNodes\}
```

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- ResL = [term()]
- BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to `multicall([node()]|nodes()), Module, Function, Args, Timeout).`

```
multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args, Timeout) -> \{ResL, BadNodes\}
```

Types:
- Nodes = [node()]
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- Timeout = int() | infinity
- ResL = [term()]
- BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to `multicall(Nodes, Module, Function, Args, Timeout).`
In contrast to an RPC, a multicall is an RPC which is sent concurrently from one client to multiple servers. This is useful for collecting some information from a set of nodes, or for calling a function on a set of nodes to achieve some side effects. It is semantically the same as iteratively making a series of RPCs on all the nodes, but the multicall is faster as all the requests are sent at the same time and are collected one by one as they come back.

The function evaluates \( \text{apply(Module, Function, Args)} \) on the specified nodes and collects the answers. It returns \( \{\text{ResL}, \text{Badnodes}\} \), where \( \text{Badnodes} \) is a list of the nodes that terminated or timed out during computation, and \( \text{ResL} \) is a list of the return values. \( \text{Timeout} \) is a time (integer) in milliseconds, or \( \text{infinity} \).

The following example is useful when new object code is to be loaded on all nodes in the network, and also indicates some side effects RPCs may produce:

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{%% Find object code for module Mod} \\
&\{\text{Mod}, \text{Bin}, \text{File}\} = \text{code:} \text{get_object_code(Mod)}, \\
&\text{%% and load it on all nodes including this one} \\
&\{\text{ResL}, \_\} = \text{rpc:} \text{multicall(code, load_binary, [Mod, Bin, File,]),} \\
&\text{%% and then maybe check the ResL list.}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{cast(Node, Module, Function, Args) -> void()}

Types:
- \( \text{Node} = \text{node()} \)
- \( \text{Module} = \text{Function} = \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Args} = \text{[term()]} \)

Evaluates \( \text{apply(Module, Function, Args)} \) on the node \( \text{Node} \). No response is delivered and the calling process is not suspended until the evaluation is complete, as is the case with \text{call/4,5}.

\text{eval\_everywhere(Module, Function, Args) -> void()}

Types:
- \( \text{Module} = \text{Function} = \text{atom()} \)
- \( \text{Args} = \text{[term()]} \)

Equivalent to \text{eval\_everywhere([node()|nodes()]), Module, Function, Args}.

\text{eval\_everywhere(Nodes, Module, Function, Args) -> void()}

Types:
- \( \text{Nodes} = \text{[node()]} \)
- \( \text{Module} = \text{Function} = \text{atom()} \)
rpc Kernel Reference Manual

- Args = [term()]
  Evaluates apply(Module, Function, Args) on the specified nodes. No answers are collected.

abcast(Name, Msg) -> void()
Types:
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()
Equivalent to abcast([node()]|nodes()), Name, Msg).

abcast(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> void()
Types:
- Nodes = [node()]
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()
Broadcasts the message Msg asynchronously to the registered process Name on the specified nodes.

sbcast(Name, Msg) -> {GoodNodes, BadNodes}
Types:
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()
- GoodNodes = BadNodes = [node()]
Equivalent to sbcast([node()]|nodes()), Name, Msg).

sbcast(Nodes, Name, Msg) -> {GoodNodes, BadNodes}
Types:
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()
- Nodes = GoodNodes = BadNodes = [node()]
Broadcasts the message Msg synchronously to the registered process Name on the specified nodes.
Returns {GoodNodes, BadNodes}, where GoodNodes is the list of nodes which have Name as a registered process.
The function is synchronous in the sense that it is known that all servers have received the message when the call returns. It is not possible to know that the servers have actually processed the message.
Any further messages sent to the servers, after this function has returned, will be received by all servers after this message.

server_call(Node, Name, ReplyWrapper, Msg) -> Reply | {error, Reason}
Types:
- Node = node()
- Name = atom()
• ReplyWrapper = Msg = Reply = term()
• Reason = term()

This function can be used when interacting with a server called Name at node Node. It is assumed that the server receives messages in the format \{From, Msg\} and replies using From ! \{ReplyWrapper, Node, Reply\}. This function makes such a server call and ensures that the entire call is packed into an atomic transaction which either succeeds or fails. It never hangs, unless the server itself hangs.

The function returns the answer Reply as produced by the server Name, or \{error, Reason\}.

\[
\text{multi_server_call(Name, Msg)} \rightarrow \{\text{Replies, BadNodes}\}
\]

Types:
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()
- Replies = [Reply]
- Reply = term()
- BadNodes = [node()]

Equivalent to \text{multi_server_call([node()]|nodes()), Name, Msg)}.

\[
\text{multi_server_call(Nodes, Name, Msg)} \rightarrow \{\text{Replies, BadNodes}\}
\]

Types:
- Nodes = [node()]
- Name = atom()
- Msg = term()
- Replies = [Reply]
- Reply = term()
- BadNodes = [node()]

This function can be used when interacting with servers called Name on the specified nodes. It is assumed that the servers receive messages in the format \{From, Msg\} and reply using From ! \{Name, Node, Reply\}, where Node is the name of the node where the server is located. The function returns \{Replies, Badnodes\}, where Replies is a list of all Reply values and BadNodes is a list of the nodes which did not exist, or where the server did not exist, or where the server terminated before sending any reply.

\[
\text{safe_multi_server_call(Name, Msg)} \rightarrow \{\text{Replies, BadNodes}\}
\]

\[
\text{safe_multi_server_call(Nodes, Name, Msg)} \rightarrow \{\text{Replies, BadNodes}\}
\]

**Warning:**
This function is deprecated. Use \text{multi_server_call/2,3} instead.

In Erlang/OTP R6B and earlier releases, \text{multi_server_call/2,3} could not handle the case where the remote node exists, but there is no server called Name. Instead this function had to be used. In Erlang/OTP R7B and later releases, however, the functions are equivalent, except for this function being slightly slower.
parallel\_eval(FuncCalls) -> ResL

Types:
- FuncCalls = [Module, Function, Args]
- Module = Function = atom()
- Args = [term()]
- ResL = [term()]

For every tuple in FuncCalls, evaluates apply(Module, Function, Args) on some node in the network. Returns the list of return values, in the same order as in FuncCalls.

pmap([Module, Function], ExtraArgs, List2) -> List1

Types:
- Module = Function = atom()
- ExtraArgs = [term()]
- List1 = [Elem]
- Elem = term()
- List2 = [term()]

Evaluates apply(Module, Function, [Elem|ExtraArgs]), for every element Elem in List1, in parallel. Returns the list of return values, in the same order as in List1.

pinfo(Pid) -> [[Item, Info]] | undefined

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Item, Info - see erlang:process\_info/1

Location transparent version of the BIF process\_info/1.

pinfo(Pid, Item) -> {Item, Info} | undefined | []

Types:
- Pid = pid()
- Item, Info - see erlang:process\_info/1

Location transparent version of the BIF process\_info/2.
Sequential tracing makes it possible to trace all messages resulting from one initial message. Sequential tracing is completely independent of the ordinary tracing in Erlang, which is controlled by the `erlang:trace/3` BIF. See the chapter What is Sequential Tracing [page 222] below for more information about what sequential tracing is and how it can be used.

`seq_trace` provides functions which control all aspects of sequential tracing. There are functions for activation, deactivation, inspection and for collection of the trace output.

**Note:**
The implementation of sequential tracing is in beta status. This means that the programming interface still might undergo minor adjustments (possibly incompatible) based on feedback from users.

### Exports

**set_token(Token) -> PreviousToken**

Types:
- `Token = PreviousToken = term() | []`

Sets the trace token for the calling process to `Token`. If `Token == []` then tracing is disabled, otherwise `Token` should be an Erlang term returned from `get_token/0` or `set_token/1`. `set_token/1` can be used to temporarily exclude message passing from the trace by setting the trace token to empty like this:

```erlang
OldToken = seq_trace:set_token([], % set to empty and save % old value
   io:format("Exclude the signalling caused by this\n"),
   seq_trace:set_token(OldToken), % activate the trace token again
   ...
```

Returns the previous value of the trace token.

**set_token(Component, Val) -> {Component, OldVal}**

Types:
- `Component = label | serial | Flag`
- `Flag = send | 'receive' | print | timestamp`
- Val = OldVal – see below

Sets the individual Component of the trace token to Val. Returns the previous value of the component.

**set_token(label, Int)** The label component is an integer which identifies all events belonging to the same sequential trace. If several sequential traces can be active simultaneously, label is used to identify the separate traces. Default is 0.

**set_token(serial, SerialValue)** SerialValue = \{Previous, Current\}. The serial component contains counters which enables the traced messages to be sorted, should never be set explicitly by the user as these counters are updated automatically. Default is \(\{0, 0\}\).

**set_token(send, Bool)** A trace token flag (true | false) which enables/disables tracing on message sending. Default is false.

**set_token('receive', Bool)** A trace token flag (true | false) which enables/disables tracing on message reception. Default is false.

**set_token(print, Bool)** A trace token flag (true | false) which enables/disables explicit calls to seq_trace:print/1. Default is false.

**set_token(timestamp, Bool)** A trace token flag (true | false) which enables/disables a timestamp to be generated for each traced event. Default is false.

**get_token()**

Types:
- TraceToken = term() | []

Returns the value of the trace token for the calling process. If [] is returned, it means that tracing is not active. Any other value returned is the value of an active trace token. The value returned can be used as input to the set_token/1 function.

**get_token(Component)**

Types:
- Component = label | serial | Flag
- Flag = send | 'receive' | print | timestamp
- Val – see set_token/2

Returns the value of the trace token component Component. See set_token/2 [page 219] for possible values of Component and Val.

**print(TraceInfo)**

Types:
- TraceInfo = term()

Puts the Erlang term TraceInfo into the sequential trace output if the calling process currently is executing within a sequential trace and the print flag of the trace token is set.

**print(Label, TraceInfo)**

Types:
Kernel Reference Manual

- Label = int()
- TraceInfo = term()

Same as print/1 with the additional condition that TraceInfo is output only if Label is equal to the label component of the trace token.

reset_trace() -> void()

Sets the trace token to empty for all processes on the local node. The process internal counters used to create the serial of the trace token is set to 0. The trace token is set to empty for all messages in message queues. Together this will effectively stop all ongoing sequential tracing in the local node.

set_system_tracer(Tracer) -> OldTracer

Types:
- Tracer = OldTracer = pid() | port() | false

Sets the system tracer. The system tracer can be either a process or port denoted by Tracer. Returns the previous value (which can be false if no system tracer is active).

Failure: \{badarg, Info\} if Pid is not an existing local pid.

get_system_tracer() -> Tracer

Types:
- Tracer = pid() | port() | false

Returns the pid or port identifier of the current system tracer or false if no system tracer is activated.

Trace Messages Sent To the System Tracer

The format of the messages are:
\{seq_trace, Label, SeqTraceInfo, TimeStamp\}

or
\{seq_trace, Label, SeqTraceInfo\}

depending on whether the timestamp flag of the trace token is set to true or false.

Where:
- Label = int()
- TimeStamp = \{Seconds, Milliseconds, Microseconds\}
  - Seconds = Milliseconds = Microseconds = int()

The SeqTraceInfo can have the following formats:

\{send, Serial, From, To, Message\} Used when a process From with its trace token flag print set to true has sent a message.

\{‘receive’, Serial, From, To, Message\} Used when a process To receives a message with a trace token that has the ‘receive’ flag set to true.

\{print, Serial, From, _, Info\} Used when a process From has called seq_trace:print(Label, TraceInfo) and has a trace token with the print flag set to true and label set to Label.
Serial is a tuple \{PreviousSerial, ThisSerial\}, where the first integer PreviousSerial denotes the serial counter passed in the last received message which carried a trace token. If the process is the first one in a new sequential trace, PreviousSerial is set to the value of the process internal "trace clock". The second integer ThisSerial is the serial counter that a process sets on outgoing messages and it is based on the process internal "trace clock" which is incremented by one before it is attached to the trace token in the message.

What is Sequential Tracing

Sequential tracing is a way to trace a sequence of messages sent between different local or remote processes, where the sequence is initiated by one single message. In short it works like this:

Each process has a trace token, which can be empty or not empty. When not empty the trace token can be seen as the tuple \{Label, Flags, Serial, From\}. The trace token is passed invisibly with each message.

In order to start a sequential trace the user must explicitly set the trace token in the process that will send the first message in a sequence.

The trace token of a process is set each time the process matches a message in a receive statement, according to the trace token carried by the received message, empty or not.

On each Erlang node a process can be set as the system tracer. This process will receive trace messages each time a message with a trace token is sent or received (if the trace token flag send or 'receive' is set). The system tracer can then print each trace event, write it to a file or whatever suitable.

**Note:**
The system tracer will only receive those trace events that occur locally within the Erlang node. To get the whole picture of a sequential trace that involves processes on several Erlang nodes, the output from the system tracer on each involved node must be merged (off line).

In the following sections Sequential Tracing and its most fundamental concepts are described.

Trace Token

Each process has a current trace token. Initially the token is empty. When the process sends a message to another process, a copy of the current token will be sent "invisibly" along with the message.

The current token of a process is set in two ways, either

1. explicitly by the process itself, through a call to \texttt{seq_trace: \texttt{set} \_token}, or
2. when a message is received.
In both cases the current token will be set. In particular, if the token of a message received is empty, the current token of the process is set to empty.

A trace token contains a label, and a set of flags. Both the label and the flags are set in 1 and 2 above.

**Serial**

The trace token contains a component which is called `serial`. It consists of two integers `Previous` and `Current`. The purpose is to uniquely identify each traced event within a trace sequence and to order the messages chronologically and in the different branches if any.

The algorithm for updating `Serial` can be described as follows:

Let each process have two counters `prev_cnt` and `curr_cnt` which both are set to 0 when a process is created. The counters are updated at the following occasions:

- When the process is about to send a message and the trace token is not empty.
  - Let the serial of the trace token be `tprev` and `tcurr`.
  ```plaintext
curr_cnt := curr_cnt + 1
tprev := prev_cnt
tcurr := curr_cnt
```
  The trace token with `tprev` and `tcurr` is then passed along with the message.
- When the process calls `seq_trace:print(Label, Info)`, `Label` matches the label part of the trace token and the trace token print flag is true.
  The same algorithm as for send above.
- When a message is received and contains a nonempty trace token.
  - The process trace token is set to the trace token from the message.
  ```plaintext
  if (curr_cnt < tcurr )
  curr_cnt := tcurr
  prev_cnt := tprev
  ```
  The `curr_cnt` of a process is incremented each time the process is involved in a sequential trace. The counter can reach its limit (27 bits) if a process is very long-lived and is involved in much sequential tracing. If the counter overflows it will not be possible to use the serial for ordering of the trace events. To prevent the counter from overflowing in the middle of a sequential trace the function `seq_trace:reset_trace/0` can be called to reset the `prev_cnt` and `curr_cnt` of all processes in the Erlang node. This function will also set all trace tokens in processes and their message queues to empty and will thus stop all ongoing sequential tracing.

**Performance considerations**

The performance degradation for a system which is enabled for Sequential Tracing is negligible as long as no tracing is activated. When tracing is activated there will of course be an extra cost for each traced message but all other messages will be unaffected.
Ports

Sequential tracing is not performed across ports.

If the user for some reason wants to pass the trace token to a port this has to be done manually in the code of the port controlling process. The port controlling processes have to check the appropriate sequential trace settings (as obtained from seq_trace:get_token/1 and include trace information in the message data sent to their respective ports.

Similarly, for messages received from a port, a port controller has to retrieve trace specific information, and set appropriate sequential trace flags through calls to seq_trace:set_token/2.

Distribution

Sequential tracing between nodes is performed transparently. This applies to C-nodes built with Erl_Interface too. A C-node built with Erl_Interface only maintains one trace token, which means that the C-node will appear as one process from the sequential tracing point of view.

In order to be able to perform sequential tracing between distributed Erlang nodes, the distribution protocol has been extended (in a backward compatible way). An Erlang node which supports sequential tracing can communicate with an older (OTP R3B) node but messages passed within that node can of course not be traced.

Example of Usage

The example shown here will give rough idea of how the new primitives can be used and what kind of output it will produce.

Assume that we have an initiating process with Pid == \(<0.30.0>\) like this:

```
-module(seqex).
-compile(export_all).

loop(Port) ->
  receive
    {Port,Message} ->
      seq_trace:set_token(label,17),
      seq_trace:set_token('receive',true),
      seq_trace:set_token(print,true),
      seq_trace:print(17,"**** Trace Started ****"),
      call_server ! {self(),the_message};
    {ack,Ack} -> ok
  end,
  loop(Port).
```

And a registered process call_server with Pid == \(<0.31.0>\) like this:
loop() ->
	receive
		{PortController,Message} ->
			Ack = {received, Message},
			seq_trace:print(17,"We are here now"),
			PortController ! {ack,Ack}
		once, loop().

A possible output from the system's sequential_tracer (inspired by AX E-10 and MD-110) could look like:

17:<0.30.0> Info {0,1} WITH
"**** Trace Started ****"
17:<0.31.0> Received {0,2} FROM <0.30.0> WITH
{<0.30.0>, the_message}
17:<0.31.0> Info {2,3} WITH
"We are here now"
17:<0.30.0> Received {2,4} FROM <0.31.0> WITH
{ack, {received, the_message}}

The implementation of a system tracer process that produces the printout above could look like this:

tracer() ->
	receive
		{seq_trace,Label,TraceInfo} ->
		print_trace(Label,TraceInfo,false);
		{seq_trace,Label,TraceInfo,Ts} ->
		print_trace(Label,TraceInfo,Ts);
		Other -> ignore
	end,

tracer().

print_trace(Label,TraceInfo,false) ->
	io:format("\~p:\",[Label]),
	print_trace(TraceInfo);
print_trace(Label,TraceInfo,Ts) ->
	io:format("\~p \~p:\",[Label, Ts]),
	print_trace(TraceInfo).

print_trace({print,Serial,From,_,Info}) ->
	io:format("\~p Info \~p WITH\~n\~p\~n", [From, Serial, Info]);
print_trace({‘receive’,Serial,From,To,Message}) ->
	io:format("\~p Received \~p FROM \~p WITH\~n\~p\~n", [To, Serial, From, Message]);
print_trace({send,Serial,From,To,Message}) ->
	io:format("\~p Sent \~p TO \~p WITH\~n\~p\~n", [From, Serial, To, Message]).

The code that creates a process that runs the tracer function above and sets that process as the system tracer could look like this:
start() ->
  Pid = spawn(?MODULE, tracer, []),
  seq_trace:set_system_tracer(Pid), % set Pid as the system tracer
  ok.

With a function like test/0 below the whole example can be started.

test() ->
  P = spawn(?MODULE, loop, [port]),
  register(call_server, spawn(?MODULE, loop, [])),
  start(),
  P ! {port, message}.
user

Erlang Module

user is a server which responds to all the messages defined in the I/O interface. The code in user.erl can be used as a model for building alternative I/O servers.
wrap_log_reader

Erlang Module

wrap_log_reader is a function to read internally formatted wrap disk logs, refer to disk_log(3). wrap_log_reader does not interfere with disk_log activities; there is however a known bug in this version of the wrap_log_reader, see chapter bugs below.

A wrap disk log file consists of several files, called index files. A log file can be opened and closed. It is also possible to open just one index file separately. If an non-existent or a non-internally formatted file is opened, an error message is returned. If the file is corrupt, no attempt to repair it will be done but an error message is returned.

If a log is configured to be distributed, there is a possibility that all items are not loggen on all nodes. wrap_log_reader does only read the log on the called node, it is entirely up to the user to be sure that all items are read.

Exports

chunk(Continuation)
chunk(Continuation, N) -> {Continuation2, Terms} | {Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} | {Continuation2, eof} | {error, Reason}

Types:
- Continuation = continuation()
- N = int() > 0 | infinity
- Continuation2 = continuation()
- Terms = [term()]
- Badbytes = integer()

This function makes it possible to efficiently read the terms which have been appended to a log. It minimises disk I/O by reading large 8K chunks from the file.

The first time chunk is called an initial continuation returned from the open/1, open/2 must be provided.

When chunk/3 is called, N controls the maximum number of terms that are read from the log in each chunk. Default is infinity, which means that all the terms contained in the 8K chunk are read. If less than N terms are returned, this does not necessarily mean that end of file is reached.

The chunk function returns a tuple {Continuation2, Terms}, where Terms is a list of terms found in the log. Continuation2 is yet another continuation which must be passed on into any subsequent calls to chunk. With a series of calls to chunk it is then possible to extract all terms from a log.

The chunk function returns a tuple {Continuation2, Terms, Badbytes} if the log is opened in read only mode and the read chunk is corrupt. Badbytes indicates the number of non-Erlang terms found in the chunk. Note also that the log is not repaired.
chunk returns \{Continuation2, eof\} when the end of the log is reached, and \{error, Reason\} if an error occurs.

The returned continuation may or may not be valid in the next call to chunk. This is because the log may wrap and delete the file into which the continuation points. To make sure this does not happen, the log can be blocked during the search.

close(Continuation) -> ok

Types:
- Continuation = continuation()

This function closes a log file properly.

open(Filename) -> OpenRet
open(Filename, N) -> OpenRet

Types:
- File = string() | atom()
- N = integer()
- OpenRet = {ok, Continuation} | {error, Reason}
- Continuation = continuation()

Filename specifies the name of the file which is to be read.

N specifies the index of the file which is to be read. If N is omitted the whole wrap log file will be read; if it is specified only the specified index file will be read.

The open function returns \{ok, Continuation\} if the log/index file was successfully opened. The Continuation is to be used when chunking or closing the file.

The function returns \{error, Reason\} for all errors.

**Bugs**

This version of the wrap log reader does not detect if the disk log wraps to a new index file between a wrap log reader:open and the first wrap log reader:chunk. In this case the chuck will actually read the last logged items in the log file, because the opened index file was truncated by the disk log.

**See Also**

disk_log(3) [page 52]
The application resource file specifies the resources an application uses, and how the application is started. There must always be one application resource file for each application in the system.

This file is read by the application controller when an application is loaded. It is also used by the functions in systools when generating start scripts etc.

**FILE SYNTAX**

The application resource file should be called Application.app where Application is the name of the application. The file should be located in the ebin directory for the application.

The .app file contains one single Erlang term, which is called an application specification. The file has the following syntax:

```erlang
{application, Application,
  [{description, Description},
  {id, Id},
  {vsn, Vsn},
  {modules, [Module1, ..., ModuleN]},
  {maxP, MaxP},
  {maxT, MaxT},
  {registered, [Name1, ..., NameN]},
  {included_applications, [Appl1, ..., ApplN]},
  {applications, [Appl1, ..., ApplN]},
  {env, [{Par1, Val1}, ..., {ParN, ValN}]}],
  {mod, {Module, StartArgs}},
  {start_phases, [{Phase1, PhaseArgs1}, ..., {PhaseN, PhaseArgsN}]}].
```

- **Application = atom()** is the name of the application.
- For the application controller, all keys are optional. The respective default values are used for any omitted keys.

The functions in systools require more information. If they are used, the following keys are mandatory: description, vsn, modules, registered and applications. The other keys are ignored by systools.

- **{description, Description}**
  
  Description = string() is a textual description of the application. Defaults to the empty string.

- **{id, Id}**
  
  Id = string() is the product identification of the application. Defaults to the empty string.
- `{vsn,Vsn}`
  Vsn = string() is the version of the application. Defaults to the empty string.

- `{modules,Modules}`
  Modules = [atom()] is a list of all the modules introduced by this application.
  systools uses this list when generating start scripts and tar files. A module can only be defined in one application. Defaults to the empty list.
  It is also allowed to list a module as `{Module,Vsn}`, where Vsn = term(). This has no practical implication, however, as there is no check that Vsn is the same value as the vsn attribute of the module. The format is retained for backwards compatibility only.

- `{maxP,MaxP}`
  Deprecated - will be ignored
  MaxP = int() | infinity is the maximum number of processes allowed in the application. Defaults to infinity.

- `{maxT,MaxT}`
  MaxT = int() | infinity is the maximum time in milliseconds that the application is allowed to run. After the specified time the application will automatically terminate. Defaults to infinity.

- `{registered,Registered}`
  Registered = [atom()] is a list of all the names of registered processes started in this application. systools uses this list to detect name clashes between different applications. Defaults to the empty list.

- `{included_applications,Applications}`
  Applications = [atom()] is a list of all the names of applications which are included by this application. When this application is started, all included application will automatically be loaded, but not started, by the application controller. Processes implemented in an included application should be placed underneath a supervisor in the primary application. Defaults to the empty list.

- `{applications,Applications}`
  Applications = [atom()] is a list of all the names of applications which must be started before this application is started. systools uses this list to generate correct start scripts. Defaults to the empty list, but note that all applications have dependencies to (at least) kernel and stdlib.

- `{env,Env}`
  Env = [{Par,Val}], where Par = atom() and Val = term(), is a list of configuration parameters used by the application. The value of a configuration parameter is retrieved by calling application:get_env/1,2. The values in the application resource file can be overridden by values in a configuration file (see config(4)) or by command line flags (see erl(1)). Defaults to the empty list.

- `{mod,Mod}`
  Mod = `{Module,StartArgs}`, where Module = atom() and StartArgs = term(), specifies the application callback module and the start argument, see application(3).
  The mod key is mandatory for applications implemented as supervision trees, but should be omitted for applications which are code libraries, such as the application STDLIB.

- `{start_phases,StartPhases}`
  StartPhases = [{Phase,PhaseArgs}], where Phase = atom() and PhaseArgs = term(), is a list of start phases and the attached start arguments for the application. After starting the application, the application master will evaluate the
function `Mod:start_phase(Phase, Type, PhaseArgs)` for each defined start phase, where `Mod` is the callback module as defined by `mod` key. This extended start procedure is intended for synchronized startup of included applications, refer to the chapter about OTP Design Principles for more information. Defaults to undefined.

SEE ALSO

`application(3)` [page 33], `systools(3)`
config

File

A configuration file contains values for configuration parameters for the applications in the system. The `erl` command line argument `-config Name` tells the system to use data in the system configuration file `Name.config`.

Configuration parameter values in the configuration file will override the values in the application resource files (see `app(4)`). The values in the configuration file can be overridden by command line flags (see `erl(1)`).

The value of a configuration parameter is retrieved by calling `application:get_env/1,2`.

FILE SYNTAX

The configuration file should be called `Name.config` where `Name` is an arbitrary name. The `.config` file contains one single Erlang term. The file has the following syntax:

```
[{Application1, [{Par11, Val11}, ..]},
 ..
{ApplicationN, [{ParN1, ValN1}, ..]}].
```

- `Application = atom()` is the name of the application.
- `Par = atom()` is the name of a configuration parameter.
- `Val = term()` is the value of a configuration parameter.

sys.config

When starting Erlang in embedded mode, it is assumed that exactly one system configuration file is used, named `sys.config`. This file should be located in `$ROOT/releases/Vsn`, where `$ROOT` is the Erlang/OTP root installation directory and `Vsn` is the release version.

Release handling relies on this assumption. When installing a new release version, the new `sys.config` is read and used to update the application configurations.

This means that specifying another, or additional, `.config` files would lead to inconsistent update of application configurations. Therefore, in Erlang 5.4/OTP R10B, the syntax of `sys.config` was extended to allow pointing out other `.config` files:

```
[{Application, [{Par, Val}]} | File].
```

- `File = string()` is the name of another `.config` file. The extension `.config` may be omitted. It is recommended to use absolute paths. A relative path is relative the current working directory of the emulator.
When traversing the contents of `sys.config` and a filename is encountered, its contents are read and merged with the result so far. When an application configuration tuple `{Application, Env}` is found, it is merged with the result so far. Merging means that new parameters are added and existing parameter values overwritten. Example:

```
sys.config:

[[myapp,[[par1, val1], [par2, val2]]],
 "/home/user/myconfig"].
```

```
myconfig.config:

[[myapp,[[par2, val3], [par3, val4]]]].
```

This will yield the following environment for `myapp`:

```
[par1, val1], [par2, val3], [par3, val4]
```

The behaviour if a file specified in `sys.config` does not exist or is erroneous in some other way, is backwards compatible. Starting the runtime system will fail. Installing a new release version will not fail, but an error message is given and the erroneous file is ignored.

SEE ALSO

app(4), erl(1), OTP Design Principles
Index of Modules and Functions

Modules are typed in this way. Functions are typed in this way.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abcast/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rpc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abcast/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rpc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>erlang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accept/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gen_tcp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accept/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gen_tcp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accessible_logs/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>disk_log</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_path/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_paths/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_patha/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_pathsa/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_pathsz/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_pathz/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_report_handler/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>error_logger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_report_handler/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>error_logger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_slave/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>erl_boot_server</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all_loaded/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all_loaded/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow/1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>net_kernel</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alog/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alog_terms/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_all_env/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_all_env/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_all_key/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_all_key/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_application/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_application/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_env/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_env/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_key/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get_key/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>load/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loaded_applications/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module:config_change/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module:prep_stop/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module:start/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module:start_phase/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module:stop/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permit/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set_env/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start_type/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>takeover/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unload/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unset_env/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which_applications/0</td>
<td></td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apply/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apply/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kernel Application (KERNEL) 235
async_call/4
  rpc, 213
atom_to_list/1
  erlang, 76
auth
  cookie/0, 42
  cookie/1, 42
  is_auth/1, 42
  node_cookie/2, 42
balog/2
  disk_log, 54
balog_terms/2
  disk_log, 54
bchunk/2
  disk_log, 56
bchunk/3
  disk_log, 56
binary_to_list/1
  erlang, 76
binary_to_list/3
  erlang, 76
binary_to_term/1
  erlang, 76
block/1
  disk_log, 55
block/2
  disk_log, 55
block_call/4
  rpc, 212
block_call/5
  rpc, 212
call/4
  rpc, 215
cast/4
  rpc, 215
change_group/2
  file, 143
change_header/2
  disk_log, 55
change_notify/3
  disk_log, 55
change_owner/2
  file, 143
change_owner/3
  file, 144
change_size/2
  disk_log, 55
change_time/2
  file, 144
change_time/3
  file, 144
check_process_code/2
  erlang, 77
chunk/1
  wrap_log_reader, 228
chunk/2
  disk_log, 56
  wrap_log_reader, 228
chunk/3
  disk_log, 56
chunk_info/1
  disk_log, 57
chunk_step/3
  disk_log, 57
clash/0
  code, 51
clear_cmd/0
  heart, 182
close/1
  disk_log, 58
  file, 144
gen_tcp, 168
gen_udp, 172
inet, 184
spawn/1, 115
spawn/2, 115
spawn/3, 115
spawn/4, 116
spawn_link/1, 116
spawn_link/2, 116
spawn_link/3, 116
spawn_link/4, 117
spawn_opt/2, 117
spawn_opt/3, 117
spawn_opt/4, 117
spawn_opt/5, 118
split_binary/2, 119
statistics/1, 119
term_to_binary/1, 125
term_to_binary/2, 125
throw/1, 126
time/0, 126
tl/1, 126
trunc/1, 132
tuple_to_list/1, 132
unlink/1, 133
unregister/1, 133
whereis/1, 134

erlang:append_element/2
erlang, 74
erlang:bump_reductions/1
erlang, 76
erlang:cancel_timer/1
erlang, 76
erlang:demonitor/1
erlang, 78
erlang:display/1
erlang, 78
erlang:error/1
erlang, 79
erlang:error/2
erlang, 79
erlang:fun_info/1
erlang, 81
erlang:fun_info/2
erlang, 82
erlang:fun_to_list/1
error_msg/2
  error_logger, 137

error_report/1
  error_logger, 138

error_report/2
  error_logger, 138

eval/1
  file, 146

eval/2
  file, 146

eval_everywhere/3
  rpc, 215

eval_everywhere/4
  rpc, 215

exit/1
  erlang, 80

exit/2
  erlang, 80

file
  change_group/2, 143
  change_owner/2, 143
  change_owner/3, 144
  change_time/2, 144
  change_time/3, 144
  close/1, 144
  consult/1, 144
  copy/2, 145
  copy/3, 145
  del_dir/1, 145
  delete/1, 146
  eval/1, 146
  eval/2, 146
  file_info/1, 147
  format_error/1, 147
  get_cwd/0, 147
  get_cwd/1, 147
  list_dir/1, 148
  make_dir/1, 148
  make_link/2, 148
  make_symlink/2, 149
  open/2, 149
  path_consult/2, 151
  path_eval/2, 151
  path_open/3, 152
  path_script/2, 152
  path_script/3, 153
  pid2name/1, 153
  position/2, 153

  pread/2, 154
  pread/3, 154
  pwrite/2, 154
  pwrite/3, 155
  read/2, 155
  read_file/1, 155
  read_file_info/1, 156
  read_link/1, 157
  read_link_info/1, 157
  rename/2, 157
  script/1, 158
  script/2, 158
  set_cwd/1, 159
  sync/1, 159
  truncate/1, 159
  write/2, 159
  write_file/2, 160
  write_file/3, 160
  write_file_info/2, 160

  file_info/1
    file, 147

  find_executable/1
    os, 204

  find_executable/2
    os, 204

  float/1
    erlang, 81

  float_to_list/1
    erlang, 81

  format/2
    error_logger, 137

  format_error/1
    disk_log, 58
    erl_ddll, 69
    file, 147
    inet, 185

  garbage_collect/0
    erlang, 83

  garbage_collect/1
    erlang, 83

  gen_tcp
    accept/1, 167
    accept/2, 167
    close/1, 168
    connect/3, 166
    connect/4, 166
    controlling_process/2, 168
Kernel Application (KERNEL)

```erlang
define(udp, {listen, 2, 167}, 167)
define(udp, {recv, 2, 168}, 168)
define(udp, {recv, 3, 168}, 168)
define(udp, {send, 2, 168}, 168)
define(udp, {shutdown, 2, 169}, 169)

define(gen_udp, {close, 1, 172}, 172)
define(gen_udp, {controlling_process, 2, 171}, 171)
define(gen_udp, {open, 1, 170}, 170)
define(gen_udp, {open, 2, 170}, 170)
define(gen_udp, {recv, 2, 171}, 171)
define(gen_udp, {recv, 3, 171}, 171)
define(gen_udp, {send, 4, 171}, 171)

define(get, 0, {erlang, 83}, 83)
define(get, 1, {erlang, 83}, 83)
define(get, all_env, 0, {application, 33}, 33)
define(get, all_env, 1, {application, 33}, 33)
define(get, all_key, 0, {application, 33}, 33)
define(get, all_key, 1, {application, 33}, 33)
define(get, application, 0, {application, 34}, 34)
define(get, application, 1, {application, 34}, 34)
define(get, args, 0, {init, 194}, 194)
define(get, argument, 1, {init, 194}, 194)
define(get, arguments, 0, {init, 195}, 195)
define(get, closest_pid, 1, {pg2, 210}, 210)
define(get, cmd, 0, {heart, 182}, 182)
define(get, cwd, 0, {file, 147}, 147)
define(get, cwd, 1, {file, 147}, 147)
define(get, env, 1, {application, 34}, 34)
define(get, env, 2, {application, 34})
define(get, file, 1, {erl_prim_loader, 71}, 71)
define(get, key, 1, {application, 34}, 34)
define(get, key, 2, {application, 34}, 34)
define(get, keys, 1, {erlang, 84}, 84)
define(get, local_members, 1, {pg2, 211}, 211)
define(get, members, 1, {pg2, 211}, 211)
define(get, net_ticktime, 0, {net_kernel, 202}, 202)
define(get, object_code, 1, {code, 49}, 49)
define(get, path, 0, {code, 46}, 46)
define(get, prim_loader, 72, {erl_prim_loader, 72}, 72)
define(get, plain_arguments, 0, {init, 195}, 195)
define(get, rc, 0, {inet, 184}, 184)
define(get, status, 0, {init, 195}, 195)
define(get, system_tracer, 0, {seq_trace, 221}, 221)
define(get, token, 0, {seq_trace, 220}, 220)
define(get, token, 1, {seq_trace, 220}, 220)
define(get, addr, 2, {inet, 185}, 185)
define(get, addrs, 2, {inet, 185}, 185)
define(getenv, 0, {os, 204}, 204)
define(getenv, 1, {os, 205}, 205)
define(get_host_by_addr, 1, {inet, 185}, 185)
``
gethostbyname/1
inet, 185
gethostbyname/2
inet, 185
gethostname/0
inet, 185
getpid/0
os, 205
global
del_lock/1, 173
del_lock/2, 173
notify_all_name/3, 173
random_exit_name/3, 174
random_notify_name/3, 174
re_register_name/2, 175
re_register_name/3, 175
register_name/2, 174
register_name/3, 174
registered_names/0, 175
send/2, 175
set_lock/1, 175
set_lock/2, 175
set_lock/3, 175
sync/0, 176
trans/2, 176
trans/3, 176
trans/4, 176
unregister_name/1, 176
whereis_name/1, 176
global_group
global_groups/0, 178
info/0, 178
monitor_nodes/1, 178
own_nodes/0, 178
registered_names/1, 179
send/2, 179
send/3, 179
sync/0, 179
whereis_name/1, 179
whereis_name/2, 179
global_groups/0
global_group, 178
group_leader/0
erlang, 84
group_leader/2
erlang, 85
halt/0
erlang, 85
halt/1
erlang, 85
hd/1
erlang, 85
heart
clear_cmd/0, 182
get_cmd/0, 182
set_cmd/1, 182
host_file/0
net_adm, 197
inc_wrap_file/1
disk_log, 58
inet
close/1, 184
format_error/1, 185
get_rc/0, 184
getaddr/2, 185
getaddrs/2, 185
gethostbyaddr/1, 185
gethostbyname/1, 185
gethostbyname/2, 185
gethostname/0, 185
peername/1, 186
port/1, 186
setopts/2, 186
sockname/1, 186
info/0
global_group, 178
info/1
disk_log, 58
info_msg/1
error_logger, 140
info_msg/2
error_logger, 140
info_report/1
error_logger, 140
info_report/2
error_logger, 140
init
boot/1, 194
get_args/0, 194
get_argument/1, 194
get_arguments/0, 195
get_plain_arguments/0, 195
get_status/0, 195
reboot/0, 195

restart/0, 195
script_id/0, 195
stop/0, 196

integer_to_list/1
erlang, 86

is_alive/0
erlang, 87

is_atom/1
erlang, 87

is_auth/1
auth, 42

is_binary/1
erlang, 87

is_boolean/1
erlang, 87

is_float/1
erlang, 87

is_function/1
erlang, 88

is_function/2
erlang, 88

is_integer/1
erlang, 88

is_list/1
erlang, 88

is_loaded/1
code, 49

is_number/1
erlang, 88

is_pid/1
erlang, 88

is_port/1
erlang, 89

is_process_alive/1
erlang, 89

is_record/2
erlang, 89

is_reference/1
erlang, 90

is_tuple/1
erlang, 90

join/2
pg2, 211

lclose/1
disk_log, 59

lclose/2
disk_log, 59

leave/2
pg2, 211

length/1
erlang, 90

lib_dir/0
code, 50

lib_dir/1
code, 50

link/1
erlang, 90

list_dir/1
file, 148

list_to_atom/1
erlang, 90

list_to_binary/1
erlang, 91

list_to_float/1
erlang, 91

list_to_integer/1
erlang, 91

list_to_pid/1
erlang, 92

list_to_tuple/1
erlang, 92

listen/2
gen_tcp, 167

load/1
application, 34

load/2
application, 34

load_abs/1
code, 47

load_binary/3
code, 48

load_driver/2
erl_dll, 68

load_file/1
code, 47

load_module/2
Module:config_change/3
   application, 41
Module:prep_stop/1
   application, 40
Module:start/2
   application, 39
Module:start_phase/3
   application, 40
Module:stop/1
   application, 40
module_loaded/1
   erlang, 96
monitor_node/2
   erlang, 98
monitor_nodes/1
   global_group, 178
      net Kernel, 201
monitor_nodes/2
   net Kernel, 201
multi_server_call/2
   rpc, 217
multi_server_call/3
   rpc, 217
multicall/3
   rpc, 214
multicall/4
   rpc, 214
multicall/5
   rpc, 214
names/0
   net Kernel, 197
names/1
   net Kernel, 197
nb_yield/1
   rpc, 213
nb_yield/2
   rpc, 214
net Kernel
   allow/1, 200
   connect_node/1, 200
   get_net_ticktime/0, 202
   monitor_nodes/1, 201
   monitor_nodes/2, 201
   set_net_ticktime/1, 202
   set_net_ticktime/2, 202
   start/1, 203
   start/2, 203
   start/3, 203
   stop/0, 203
no functions exported
packages, 209
node/0
   erlang, 98
node/1
   erlang, 99
node_cookie/2
auth, 42
nodes/0
erlang, 99
nodes/1
erlang, 99
notify_all_name/3
global, 173
now/0
erlang, 99

objfile_extension/0
code, 51
open/1
disk_log, 61
gen_udp, 170
wrap_log_reader, 229
open/2
file, 149
gen_udp, 170
wrap_log_reader, 229
open_port/2
erlang, 100

os
cmd/1, 204
find_executable/1, 204
find_executable/2, 204
getenv/0, 204
getenv/1, 205
getpid/0, 205
putenv/2, 205
type/0, 205
version/0, 205

own_nodes/0
global_group, 178

packages
no functions exported, 209
parallel_eval/1
rpc, 218
path_consult/2
file, 151
path_eval/2
file, 151
path_open/3
file, 152
path_script/2

file, 152
path_script/3
file, 153
peername/1
inet, 186
permit/2
application, 35
pg2
create/1, 210
delete/1, 210
get_closest_pid/1, 210
get_local_members/1, 211
get_members/1, 211
join/2, 211
leave/2, 211
start/0, 211
start_link/0, 211
which_groups/0, 211
pid2name/1
disk_log, 64
file, 153
pid_to_list/1
erlang, 100

pinfo/1
rpc, 218
pinfo/2
rpc, 218
ping/1
net_adm, 198
pmap/4
rpc, 218
port/1
inet, 186
port_close/1
erlang, 103
port_command/2
erlang, 103
port_connect/2
erlang, 103
port_control/3
erlang, 104
position/2
file, 153
pre_loaded/0
erlang, 106

Kernel Application (KERNEL) 247
pread/2
  file, 154
pread/3
  file, 154
print/1
  seq_trace, 220
print/2
  seq_trace, 220
priv_dir/1
  code, 50
process_flag/2
  erlang, 106
process_flag/3
  erlang, 107
process_info/1
  erlang, 107
process_info/2
  erlang, 108
processes/0
  erlang, 109
purge/1
  code, 48
purge_module/1
  erlang, 109
put/2
  erlang, 109
putenv/2
  os, 205
pwrite/2
  file, 154
pwrite/3
  file, 155
random_exit_name/3
  global, 174
random_notify_name/3
  global, 174
re_register_name/2
  global, 175
re_register_name/3
  global, 175
read/2
  file, 155
read_file/1
  file, 155
read_file_info/1
  file, 156
read_link/1
  file, 157
read_link_info/1
  file, 157
reboot/0
  init, 195
recv/2
  gen_tcp, 168
gen_udp, 171
recv/3
  gen_tcp, 168
gen_udp, 171
register/2
  erlang, 111
register_name/2
  global, 174
register_name/3
  global, 174
registered/0
  erlang, 111
registered_names/0
  global, 175
registered_names/1
  global, 179
rehash/0
  code, 51
rename/2
  file, 157
reopen/2
  disk_log, 64
derisk_log, 64
reopen/3
  disk_log, 64
replace_path/2
  code, 47
reset_trace/0
  seq_trace, 221
restart/0
  init, 195
root_dir/0
  248
Kernel Application (KERNEL)
\texttt{code}, 50
\texttt{round/1}
\texttt{erlang}, 111
\texttt{rpc}
\texttt{abcast/2}, 216
\texttt{abcast/3}, 216
\texttt{async_call/4}, 213
\texttt{block_call/4}, 212
\texttt{block_call/5}, 213
\texttt{call/4}, 212
\texttt{call/5}, 212
\texttt{cast/4}, 215
\texttt{eval_everywhere/3}, 215
\texttt{eval_everywhere/4}, 215
\texttt{multi_server_call/2}, 217
\texttt{multi_server_call/3}, 217
\texttt{multicall/3}, 214
\texttt{multicall/4}, 214
\texttt{multicall/5}, 214
\texttt{nb_yield/1}, 213
\texttt{nb_yield/2}, 214
\texttt{parallel_eval/1}, 218
\texttt{pinfo/1}, 218
\texttt{pinfo/2}, 218
\texttt{pmap/4}, 218
\texttt{safe_multi_server_call/2}, 217
\texttt{safe_multi_server_call/3}, 217
\texttt{sbcast/2}, 216
\texttt{sbcast/3}, 216
\texttt{server_call/4}, 216
\texttt{yield/1}, 213
\texttt{safe_multi_server_call/2}
\texttt{rpc}, 217
\texttt{safe_multi_server_call/3}
\texttt{rpc}, 217
\texttt{sbcast/2}
\texttt{rpc}, 216
\texttt{sbcast/3}
\texttt{rpc}, 216
\texttt{script/1}
\texttt{file}, 158
\texttt{script/2}
\texttt{file}, 158
\texttt{script_id/0}
\texttt{init}, 195
\texttt{self/0}
\texttt{erlang}, 112
\texttt{send/2}
\texttt{gen_tcp}, 168
\texttt{global}, 175
\texttt{global_group}, 179
\texttt{send/3}
\texttt{global_group}, 179
\texttt{send/4}
\texttt{gen_udp}, 171
\texttt{seq_trace}
\texttt{get_system_tracer/0}, 221
\texttt{get_token/0}, 220
\texttt{get_token/1}, 220
\texttt{print/1}, 220
\texttt{print/2}, 220
\texttt{reset_trace/0}, 221
\texttt{set_system_tracer/1}, 221
\texttt{set_token/1}, 219
\texttt{set_token/2}, 219
\texttt{server_call/4}
\texttt{rpc}, 216
\texttt{set_cmd/1}
\texttt{heart}, 182
\texttt{set_cwd/1}
\texttt{file}, 159
\texttt{set_env/3}
\texttt{application}, 36
\texttt{set_lock/1}
\texttt{global}, 175
\texttt{set_lock/2}
\texttt{global}, 175
\texttt{set_lock/3}
\texttt{global}, 175
\texttt{set_net_ticktime/1}
\texttt{net_kernel}, 202
\texttt{set_net_ticktime/2}
\texttt{net_kernel}, 202
\texttt{set_path/1}
\texttt{code}, 45
\texttt{erl_prim_loader}, 72
\texttt{set_system_tracer/1}
\texttt{seq_trace}, 221
\texttt{set_token/1}
\texttt{seq_trace}, 219
\texttt{set_token/2}
\texttt{seq_trace}, 219
Kernel Application (KERNEL)

setelement/3
  erlang, 115
setopts/2
  inet, 186
shutdown/2
  gen_tcp, 169
size/1
  erlang, 115
sockname/1
  inet, 186
soft_purge/1
  code, 49
spawn/1
  erlang, 115
spawn/2
  erlang, 115
spawn/3
  erlang, 115
spawn/4
  erlang, 116
spawn_link/1
  erlang, 116
spawn_link/2
  erlang, 116
spawn_link/3
  erlang, 116
spawn_link/4
  erlang, 117
spawn_opt/2
  erlang, 117
spawn_opt/3
  erlang, 117
spawn_opt/4
  erlang, 117
spawn_opt/5
  erlang, 118
split_binary/2
  erlang, 119
start/0
  erl_ddll, 68
  pg2, 211
start/1
  application, 36
  erl_boot_server, 66
  net_kernel, 203
start/2
  application, 36
  net_kernel, 203
start/3
  erl_prim_loader, 71
  net_kernel, 203
start_link/0
  erl_ddll, 68
  pg2, 211
start_link/1
  erl_boot_server, 66
start_type/0
  application, 37
statistics/1
  erlang, 119
stick_dir/1
  code, 51
stop/0
  erl_ddll, 68
  init, 196
  net_kernel, 203
stop/1
  application, 37
sync/0
  global, 176
  global_group, 179
sync/1
  disk_log, 64
  file, 159
takeover/2
  application, 38
term_to_binary/1
  erlang, 125
term_to_binary/2
  erlang, 125
throw/1
  erlang, 126
time/0
  erlang, 126
tl/1
  erlang, 126
trans/2
global, 176

trans/3
global, 176

trans/4
global, 176

trunc/1
erlang, 132

truncate/1
disk_log, 65
file, 159

truncate/2
disk_log, 65

tty/1
er_logger, 141

tuple_to_list/1
erlang, 132

type/0
os, 205

unblock/1
disk_log, 65

undefined_function/3
er_handler, 135

undefined_lambda/3
er_handler, 135

unlink/1
erlang, 133

unload/1
application, 38

unload_driver/1
erl_ddll, 68

unregister/1
erlang, 133

unregister_name/1
global, 176

unset_env/2
application, 38

unstick_dir/1
code, 51

version/0
os, 205

warning_map/0
er_logger, 138

warning_msg/1
er_logger, 139

warning_msg/2
er_logger, 139

warning_report/1
er_logger, 139

warning_report/2
er_logger, 139

where_is_file/1
code, 51

whereis/1
erlang, 134

whereis_name/1
global, 176
global_group, 179

whereis_name/2
global_group, 179

which/1
code, 49

which_applications/0
application, 39

which_groups/0
pg2, 211

which_slaves/0
erl_boot_server, 67

world/0
netadm, 198

world/1
netadm, 198

world_list/1
netadm, 198

world_list/2
netadm, 198

wrap_log_reader
chunk/1, 228
chunk/2, 228
close/1, 229
open/1, 229
open/2, 229

write/2
file, 159

write_file/2
file, 160
write_file/3
  file, 160

write_file_info/2
  file, 160

yield/1
  rpc, 213